# The Best Choice for the Most Benefit! At LS Mecapion, we are committed to providing premium benefits to all of our customers. **Intergrated** Servo System **User Manual PEGASUS Series** V 1.0 S 🚺 🔘 ADDR **Safety Precautions** Read all safety precautions before using this **LS** Mecapion product. After reading this manual, store it in a readily accessible location for future reference.



## **Table of Contents**

| 1. | Pro  | duct Configuration  | 1-1                                    |
|----|--|---|--|
|    | 1.1  | Product Specifications  | 1-1                                    |
|    | 1.2  | Part Names  | 1-4                                    |
|    | 1.3  | System Configuration Example  | 1-5                                    |
| 2. | Wiri   | ng and Connection   | 2-1                                    |
|    | 2.1  | Installation and Usage Environment  | 2-1                                    |
|    | 2.2  | Internal Block Diagram of Drive   | 2-3                                    |
|    | 2.3  | Power Supply Wiring   | 2-4                                    |
|    |  | 2.3.1 Power Supply Connector (CN3)  | 2-4                                    |
|    | 2.4  | Wiring for Input/Output Signals   | 2-5                                    |
|    |  | 2.4.1 Names and Functions of Input/Output Signals (CN1)   |  |
|    |  | 2.4.2 Examples of Connecting Input/Output Signals   |  |
|    |  | 2.4.3 Examples of Connecting Input/Output Signals (PEGA-A Series)   |  |
|    |  | 2.4.4 Examples of Connecting Input/Output Signals (PEGA-B Series)   |  |
|    | 2.5  | Wiring for Safety Function Signals (CN2)  |  |
|    |  | 2.5.1 Names and Functions of Safety Function Signals  |  |
|    |  | <ul><li>2.5.2 Example of Connecting Safety Function Signals</li><li>2.5.3 Wiring for Bypass Safety Function Signal</li></ul>  |  |
|    |  |   |  |
|    | 2.6  | Wiring for EtherCAT Communication Signals   |  |
|    |  | <ul><li>2.6.1 Names and Functions of EtherCAT Communication Signals</li><li>2.6.2 Example of Drive Connection</li></ul>   |  |
| 3. | Eth  | erCAT Communication   |  |
| 0. | 3.1  | Structure of CANopen over EtherCAT  |  |
|    | 5.1  | 3.1.1 EtherCAT State Machine  |  |
|    | 3.2  | Status LED  | 3-3                                    |
|    | 3.3  |   |  |
|    |  | Data Type   | 3-5                                    |
|    | 3.4  | Data Type   |  |
|    | 3.4<br>3.5   | PDO Assignment  | 3-5                                    |
|    | -  |   | 3-5<br>3-8                             |
| 4. | 3.5<br>3.6   | PDO Assignment<br>Synchronization Using the DC (Distributed Clock)<br>Emergency Messages  | 3-5<br>3-8<br>3-9                      |
| 4. | 3.5<br>3.6<br>CiA  | PDO Assignment<br>Synchronization Using the DC (Distributed Clock)<br>Emergency Messages  | 3-5<br>3-8<br>3-9<br><b>4-1</b>        |
| 4. | 3.5<br>3.6<br>CiA<br>4.1   | PDO Assignment<br>Synchronization Using the DC (Distributed Clock)<br>Emergency Messages<br>402 Drive Profile<br>State Machine  | 3-5<br>3-8<br>3-9<br><b>4-1</b><br>4-1 |
| 4. | 3.5<br>3.6<br>CiA<br>4.1<br>4.2  | PDO Assignment  |  |
| 4. | 3.5<br>3.6<br>CiA<br>4.1   | PDO Assignment  |  |
| 4. | 3.5<br>3.6<br>CiA<br>4.1<br>4.2  | PDO Assignment  |  |
| 4. | 3.5<br>3.6<br>CiA<br>4.1<br>4.2  | PDO Assignment  |  |
| 4. | <ul> <li>3.5</li> <li>3.6</li> <li>CiA</li> <li>4.1</li> <li>4.2</li> <li>4.3</li> </ul> | PDO Assignment  |  |
| 4. | <ul> <li>3.5</li> <li>3.6</li> <li>CiA</li> <li>4.1</li> <li>4.2</li> <li>4.3</li> </ul> | PDO Assignment<br>Synchronization Using the DC (Distributed Clock)<br>Emergency Messages<br>402 Drive Profile<br>State Machine<br>Operation Modes<br>Position Control Modes |  |
| 4. | <ul> <li>3.5</li> <li>3.6</li> <li>CiA</li> <li>4.1</li> <li>4.2</li> <li>4.3</li> </ul> | PDO Assignment  |  |

iii



|    |      | 4.5.2 Profile Torque Mode  | . 4-22 |
|----|------|--|--------|
|    | 4.6  | Homing   | .4-25  |
|    |      | 4.6.1 Homing Method  | . 4-25 |
|    | 4.7  | Touch Probe Function   | .4-37  |
| 5. | Driv | e Application Functions  | 5-40   |
|    | 5.1  | Drive Front LED Specification  | .5-40  |
|    | 5.2  | Input/Output Signals Setting   | .5-40  |
|    |      | 5.2.1 Assignment of Digital Input Signals  | . 5-40 |
|    |      | 5.2.2 Assignment of Digital Output Signals   |        |
|    |      | 5.2.3 Use of User I/O  |        |
|    | 5.3  | Electric Gear Setup  |        |
|    |      | 5.3.1 Electric Gear  |        |
|    |      | 5.3.2 Example of Electric Gear Setup   |        |
|    | 5.4  | Settings Related to Speed Control  |        |
|    |      | <ul><li>5.4.1 Smooth Acceleration and Deceleration</li><li>5.4.2 Servo-lock Function</li></ul> |        |
|    |      | 5.4.3 Signals Related to Speed Control   |        |
|    | 5.5  | Settings Related to Position Control   |        |
|    | 0.0  | 5.5.1 Position Command Filter  |        |
|    |      | 5.5.2 Signals Related to Position Control  | . 5-53 |
|    | 5.6  | Settings Related to Torque Control   | .5-54  |
|    |      | 5.6.1 Speed Limit Function   | . 5-54 |
|    | 5.7  | Positive/Negative Limit Settings   | .5-55  |
|    | 5.8  | Setting the Brake Output Signal Function   | .5-56  |
|    | 5.9  | Torque Limit Function  | .5-58  |
|    | 5.10 | Gain Switching Function  | .5-61  |
|    |      | 5.10.1 Gain Group Switching  |        |
|    |      | 5.10.2 P/PI Control Switching  | . 5-63 |
|    | 5.11 | Dynamic Brake  | .5-65  |
|    | 5.12 | Configuration of Drive Node Address (ADDR)   | .5-66  |
| 6. | Safe | ty Functions   | . 6-1  |
|    | 6.1  | Safe Torque Off (STO) Function   | 6-1    |
|    | 6.2  | Example of Using Safety Function   | 6-3    |
|    | 6.3  | How to Verify Safety Function  | 6-3    |
|    | 6.4  | Precautions for Using Safety Function  | 6-3    |
| 7. | Test | Drive  | . 7-1  |
|    | 7.1  | Preparation for Operation  | 7-2    |
|    | 7.2  | Test Drive Using TwinCAT System Manager  | 7-3    |
|    | 7.3  | Test Drive Using LSIS PLC (XGT + PN8B)   | .7-12  |
| 8. | Tuni | ng   | . 8-1  |
|    | 8.1  | Auto Gain Tuning   | 8-1    |
|    | 8.2  | Manual Gain Tuning   |        |
|    | -    | J  |        |

iv



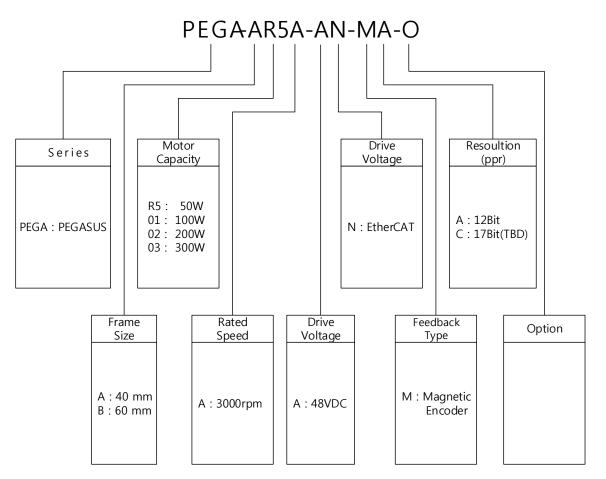
|     |        | 8.2.1 Gain Tuning Sequence                    |      |  |  |  |  |
|-----|--------|---|------|--|--|--|--|
|     | 8.3    | Vibration Control                             | 8-4  |  |  |  |  |
|     |        | 8.3.1 Notch Filter                            |      |  |  |  |  |
|     |        | 8.3.2 Adaptive Filter                         | 8-5  |  |  |  |  |
|     | 8.4    | Analog Monitor                                | 8-6  |  |  |  |  |
| 9.  | Proc   | cedure Function                               | 9-1  |  |  |  |  |
|     | 9.1    | Manual Jog Operation                          | 9-1  |  |  |  |  |
|     | 9.2    | Programmed Jog Operation                      | 9-2  |  |  |  |  |
|     | 9.3    | Deleting Alarm History                        |      |  |  |  |  |
|     | 9.4    | Auto Gain Tuning                              | 9-6  |  |  |  |  |
|     | 9.5    | Index Pulse Search                            |      |  |  |  |  |
|     | 9.6    | Absolute Encoder Reset                        | 9-7  |  |  |  |  |
|     | 9.7    | Instantaneous Maximum Torque Initialization   |      |  |  |  |  |
|     | 9.8    | Phase Current Offset Tuning                   | 9-9  |  |  |  |  |
|     | 9.9    | Software Reset                                | 9-9  |  |  |  |  |
| 10. | Obje   | Object Dictionary                             |      |  |  |  |  |
|     | 10.1   | General Objects                               |      |  |  |  |  |
|     | 10.2   | Manufacturer Specific Objects                 |      |  |  |  |  |
|     | 10.3   | CiA402 Objects                                |      |  |  |  |  |
| 11. | Mair   | ntenance and Inspection                       | 11-1 |  |  |  |  |
|     | 11.1   | Diagnosing and Troubleshooting Abnormalities  |      |  |  |  |  |
|     | 11.2   | Servo Alarm                                   |      |  |  |  |  |
|     | 11.3   | Servo Warning                                 |      |  |  |  |  |
| 12. | Outl   | ine Diagram                                   | 12-1 |  |  |  |  |
|     | 12.1   | PEGA-AR5A                                     |      |  |  |  |  |
|     | 12.2   | PEGA-A01A                                     |      |  |  |  |  |
|     | 12.3   | PEGA-B02A                                     |      |  |  |  |  |
|     | 12.4   | PEGA-B03A                                     |      |  |  |  |  |
| 13. | Арр    | endix   | 13-1 |  |  |  |  |
|     | 13.1   | Firmware Update                               |      |  |  |  |  |
|     |        | 13.1.1 Use of USB OTG                         |      |  |  |  |  |
|     |        | 13.1.2 Use of FoE (File access over EtherCAT) |      |  |  |  |  |
| Qua | lity A | ssurance                                      | 13-5 |  |  |  |  |
| Use | r Man  | ual Revision History                          | 13-6 |  |  |  |  |



## **1. Product Configuration**

## **1.1 Product Specifications**

#### Designation of PEGASUS Series



#### Rated Values of Servo Drive

| Rated values for servo drive     | 50 W              | 100 W | 200 W | 300 W |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| Continuous output current [Arms] | 1.77              | 2.38  | 5     | 6.31  |
| Maximum output current [Arms]    | 3.54              | 4.76  | 10    | 8.92  |
| Input voltage                    | DC 24 V - DC 60 V |       |       |       |

#### Basic Specifications

|                | Category  | Details   |
|----------------|---|---|
|                | Control method                                  | IGBT PWM controlled sine wave current driving<br>method |
| Use conditions | Operating<br>temperature/storage<br>temperature | 0∼50[°C]  |

LS Mecapion 1-1



|   | Category                                       |                          | Details  |
|---|--|--------------------------|--|
| Operating<br>humidity/storage<br>humidity |  |                          | Below 90% RH (no freeze or condensation)   |
|   | Vibration-/impact-<br>resistance               |                          | TBD  |
|   | Degree of<br>protection/degree of<br>pollution |                          | TBD  |
|   | Al   | titude                   | 1000 m or lower  |
|   | С  | Other                    | To be free from electrostatic noise, strong electrolysis, or radiation.  |
|   | Standard                                       |                          | TBD  |
|   |  | Load<br>variation        | At 0 to 100% load: ±0.01% (at rated speed)   |
| Performance                               | Speed variation                                | Voltage<br>variation     | Rated voltage ± 10%: 0% (at rated speed)   |
|   |  | Temperature<br>variation | $25\pm25$ °C: $\pm 0.1\%$ or less (at rated speed)   |
|   | Input signal                                   |                          | Input voltage range: DC 12 V - DC 30 V<br>The 4-channel input signal can be assigned to 12<br>functions:   |
| Input/output<br>signal                    |  |                          | POT, NOT, HOME, STOP, PCON, GAIN2, PCL, NCL, PROBE1, PROB2, EMG, and ARST.   |
| orginal                                   | Output signal                                  |                          | Rated voltage and current: DC 24 V $\pm$ 10%, 120 [mA]<br>The 2-channel output signal can be assigned to 11<br>functions: BRAKE, ALARM, RDY, ZSPD, INPOS1,<br>TLMT, VLMT, INSPD, WARN, TGON, and INPOS2. |
| Ar  | nalog monitor                                  | -                        | Number of channels: 1<br>Output voltage range: ±4V<br>Angular resolution: 12 bits<br>Stabilization time: 15 us   |
|   | Connec   | ting device              | PC or USB storage medium   |
| USB                                       | Communic                                       | ation standard           | Conform to the USB 2.0 Full Speed Standard.  |
| communication                             | Function                                       |                          | Firmware download, parameter setting, adjustment, auxiliary functions, and parameter copy function.  |
| Dynamic brake (three-phase short-circuit) |  |                          | Activates when servo alarm, servo OFF, or<br>Emergency stop (POT, NOT and EMG) is input.   |
| Protection functions                      |  |                          | Overcurrent, overload, current limit, overheat,<br>overvoltage, undervoltage, overspeed, encoder error,<br>position follow error, etc.   |
| Aux                                       | iliary functior                                | าร                       | Gain adjustment, alarm history, JOG drive, programmed JOG drive, etc.  |
|   |  | Input                    | STO1 and STO2  |
| Safety func                               | tions  | Compatible standard      | TBD  |

| Category                  |       | Details   |  |
|---------------------------|-------|---|--|
|                           | FoE   | Firmware download   |  |
| Communication<br>standard | EoE   | Parameter setting, adjustment, auxiliary functions, and parameter copy through UDP. |  |
|                           | CoE   | IEC 61158 Type12, IEC 61800-7 CiA 402 drive profile                                 |  |
| Physical laye             | r     | 100BASE-TX (IEEE802.3)  |  |
| Connector                 |       | RJ45 x 2  |  |
| Distance                  |       | Within 100 m between nodes  |  |
| DC (Distributed C         | lock) | Sync by DC mode   |  |
| LED display               |       | L/A0 (Link/Act IN)<br>L/A1 (Link/Act OUT)<br>RUN<br>ERR                             |  |
| Cia402 drive<br>profile   |       | Supports CSP, CSV, CST, PP, PV, PT, and HM modes.                                   |  |

### EtherCAT Communication Specification

#### Integrated Encoder Specification

| Category | Details                               |  |
|----------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Encoder  | Magnetic 12-bit (Singleturn Absolute) |  |

#### Integrated Motor Specification

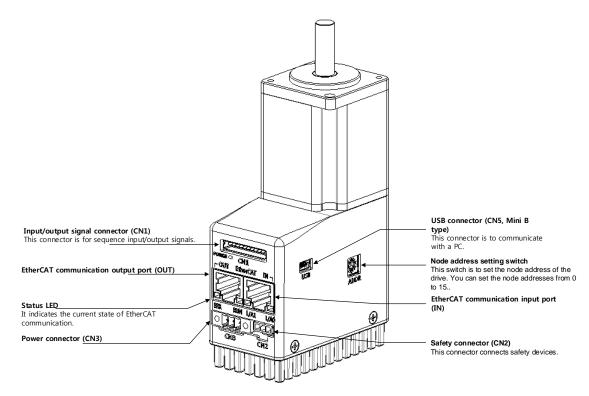
| Category     | Unit            | 50 W   | 100 W  | 200 W | 300 W |
|--------------|-----------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| Rated Torque | [Kgf cm]        | 1.62   | 3.25   | 6.50  | 9.74  |
| Max. Torque  | [Kgf cm]        | 3.24   | 6.50   | 13.0  | 19.48 |
| Rated Speed  | [rpm]           | 3000   | 3000   | 3000  | 3000  |
| Max Speed    | [rpm]           | 5000   | 5000   | 5000  | 5000  |
| Inertia      | [Kg m * x 10-4] | 0.0240 | 0.0426 | 0.182 | 0.321 |



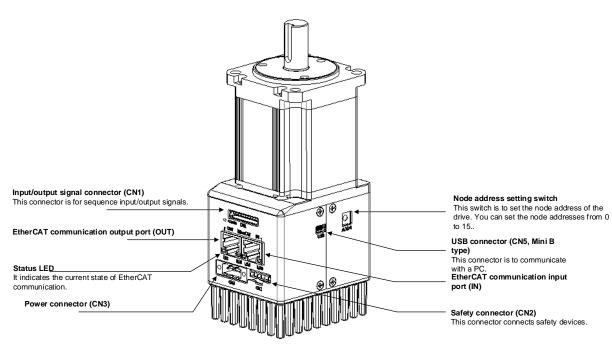
## 1.2 Part Names

The drive shape and the names of various parts are shown in the figure below:

#### PEGA-A Series

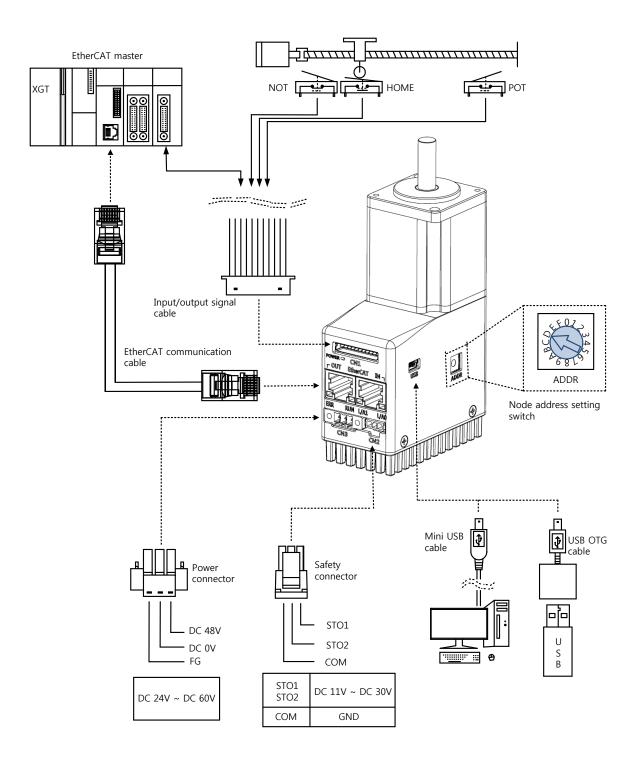


PEGA-B Series



## **1.3 System Configuration Example**

The figure below shows an example of system configuration using an all-in-one drive.



1-5

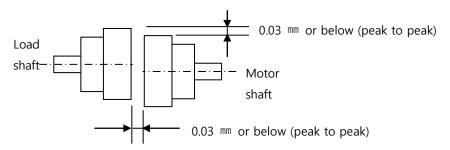
## 2. Wiring and Connection

## 2.1 Installation and Usage Environment

| ltem   | Environmental conditions                    | Notes  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| Ambient<br>temperature   | 0∼50[℃]                                     | <b>Caution</b><br>Install a cooling fan on the control panel to maintain an appropriate temperature.   |  |
| Ambient<br>humidity  | 90% RH or lower                             | ▲ Caution<br>Condensation or moisture may develop inside the drive during<br>prolonged periods of inactivity and damage it. Remove all<br>moisture before operating the drive after a prolonged period of<br>inactivity. |  |
| External vibration   | Vibration<br>acceleration 4.9<br>് or lower | Excessive vibration reduces the lifespan of the machine and may cause malfunctions.  |  |
| <ul> <li>Do not expose the device to direct sunlight.</li> <li>Do not expose the device to corrosive or combustible gases.</li> <li>Do not expose the device to oil or dust.</li> <li>Ensure that the device receives sufficient ventilation.</li> </ul> |   |  |  |

Impact to the motor during installation or handling may damage the encoder.

For coupling connections: Ensure that the motor shaft and load shaft are aligned within the tolerance range.



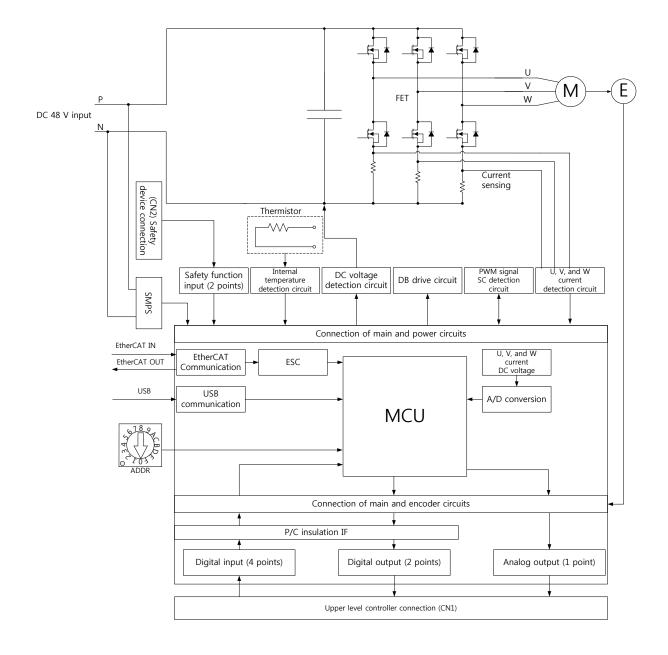


#### For Pulley Connections:

| Flange  | Latera | I Load | Axial Load |     | Notes         |
|---------|--------|--------|------------|-----|---------------|
| Flatige | N      | kgf    | N          | kgf | NOLES         |
| 40      | 148    | 15     | 39         | 4   | Nr: 30[mm] or |
| 60      | 206    | 21     | 69         | 7   | Axial load    |



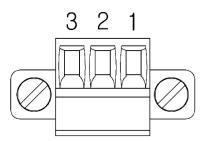
## 2.2 Internal Block Diagram of Drive



## 2.3 Power Supply Wiring

### 2.3.1 Power Supply Connector (CN3)

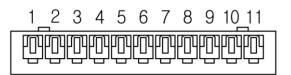
- PEGA-A Series : MC 1.5/3-STF-3.5 (PHOENIX CONTACT)
- PEGA-B Series : MSTB 2.5/3-STF-5.08 (PHOENIX CONTACT)



| Pin<br>Number | Name | Details | Function      |
|---------------|------|---------|---------------|
| 1             | Р    | DC 48 V | DC 48 V input |
| 2             | Ν    | DC 0 V  | DC 0 V input  |
| 3             | FG   | FG      | Frame Ground  |

## **2.4 Wiring for Input/Output Signals**

■ Connector specification: 511004-1100 (MOLEX)



## 2.4.1 Names and Functions of Input/Output Signals (CN1)

| Pin Number | Name    | Assigned | Details                             | Function   |
|------------|---------|----------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1          | +24 V   | DC 24 V  | DC 24 V INPUT                       | COMMON   |
| 2          | DI1     | POT      | Forward rotation (CCW) prohibited   | The actuator stops the servo motor<br>to prevent it from moving beyond the<br>motion range in forward direction. |
| 3          | DI2     | NOT      | Reserve rotation<br>(CW) prohibited | The actuator stops the servo motor<br>to prevent it from moving beyond the<br>motion range in reserve direction. |
| 4          | DI3     | HOME     | Origin sensor                       | Connects the origin sensor to return to the origin.  |
| 5          | DI4     | STOP     | Servo stop                          | Stops the servo motor when the contact is on.  |
|            | ** PCON |          |                                     | When the contact is on, it converts the mode from PI control to P control.                                       |
| ** GAIN2   |         |          | Switching of the gain 1 and gain 2  | When the contact is on, it switches the speed control gain 1 to the gain 2.                                      |
| ** PCL     |         |          | Forward<br>torque limit             | When the contact is on, the forward torque limit function is activated.  |
| ** NCL     |         |          | Reverse<br>torque limit             | When the contact is on, the reverse torque limit function is activated.  |
| ** PROBE1  |         |          | Touch probe 1                       | The probe signal to rapidly store the position value (1)   |
| ** PROBE2  |         |          | Touch probe 2                       | The probe signal to rapidly store the position value (2)   |
| ** EMG     |         |          | Emergency stop                      | Emergency stop when the contact is on.   |
|            | ** ARST |          | Alarm reset                         | Resets the servo alarm.  |

Names and Functions of Digital Input Signals

**Note 1)** \*\*Signals not assigned by default as factory setting. The assignment may be changed by parameter setting. For more information, refer to 5.2 Input/Output Signals Setting.

Note 2) Wiring can be also done by using COMMON (DC 24 V) of the input signal as the GND.



| Pin<br>Number | Name    | Assigned                     | Details  | Function   |  |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 6             | DO1+    | BRAKE+                       | Brake  | Outputs broke control signal   |  |
| 7             | DO1-    | BRAKE-                       | Diake  | Outputs brake control signal.  |  |
| 8             | DO2+    | ALARM+                       | Servo alarm  |  |  |
| 9             | DO2-    | ALARM-                       | Servo alarm  | Outputs signal when alarm occurs.  |  |
|               | ** RDY  |                              | Servo ready  | This signal is output when the main<br>power is established and the<br>preparations for servo operation are<br>complete. |  |
|               | ** ZSPD |                              | Zero speed<br>reached  | Outputs a signal when the current speed drops below the zero speed.  |  |
| ** INPOS1     |         | Position reached 1           | Outputs signal when having reached the command position (1)          |  |  |
| ** TLMT       |         | Torque limit                 | Outputs signal when the torque is limited.                           |  |  |
| ** VLMT       |         | ** VLMT                      |  | Outputs signal when the speed is limited.  |  |
| ** INSPD      |         | ** INSPD Spee                |  | Outputs signal upon reaching the command speed.  |  |
| ** WARN       |         | ** WARN Servo w              |  | Outputs signal when warning occurs.  |  |
| ** TGON       |         | Rotation detection           | Outputs signal when the servo motor is rotating above the set value. |  |  |
| ** INPOS2     |         | ** INPOS2 Position reached 2 |  | Outputs signal when having reached the command position (2)  |  |

#### Names and Functions of Digital Output Signals

**Note 1)** \*\* Unassigned signals. The assignment may be changed by parameter setting. For more information, refer to 5.2 Input/Output Signals Setting.

#### Names and Functions of Analog Output Signals

| Pin<br>Number | Name | Details        | Function                             |
|---------------|------|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| 10            | AMON | Analog monitor | Analog monitor output (-4 V to +4 V) |
| 11            | AGND | AGND (0V)      | Analog ground                        |

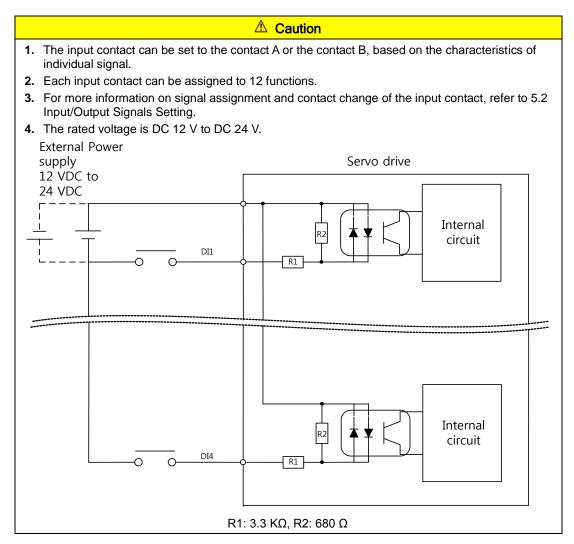
**Note 1)** You can change the output variables to be monitored with analog monitor output by parameter setting. For more information, refer to 8.4 Analog Monitor.

2-6



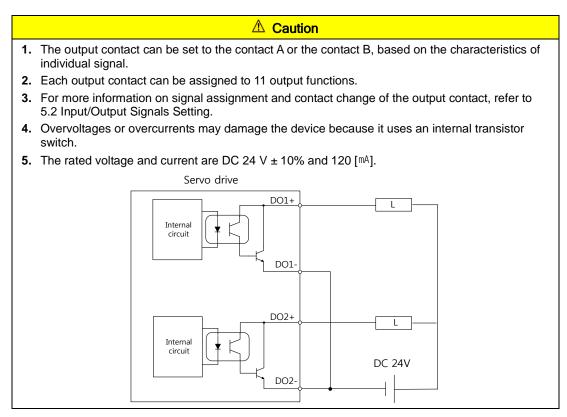
## **2.4.2 Examples of Connecting Input/Output Signals**

#### Examples of Connecting Digital Input Signals



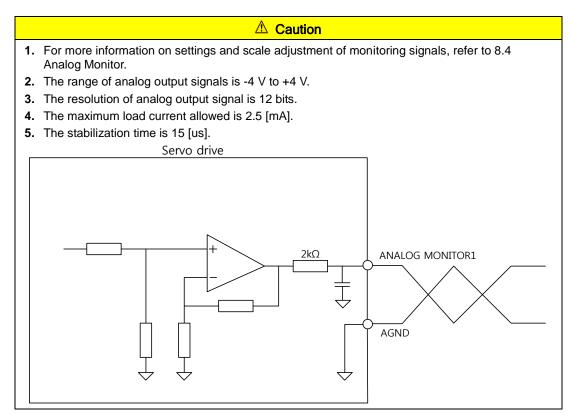


#### **Example of Connecting Digital Output Signals**

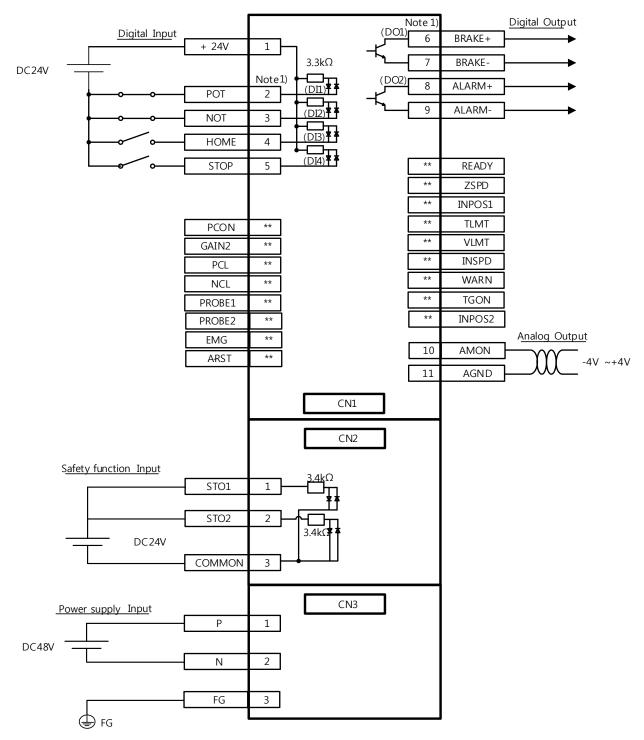


Note 1) For DO1 and DO2 output signals, the GND24 terminal is separated.

#### Examples of Connecting Analog Output Signals



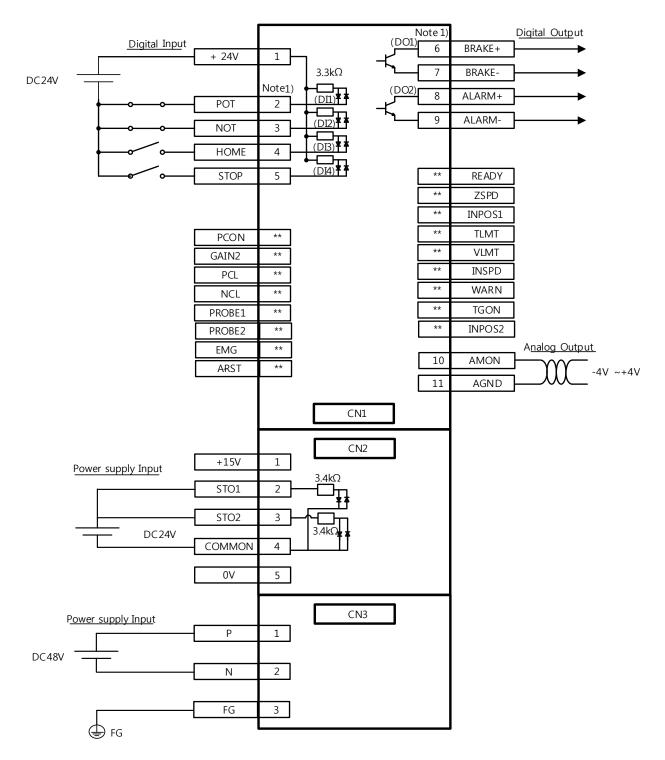
## 2.4.3 Examples of Connecting Input/Output Signals (PEGA-A Series)



Note 1) The input signals DI1 - DI4 and output signals DO1 - DO2 are the factory default signals.



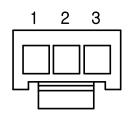
## 2.4.4 Examples of Connecting Input/Output Signals (PEGA-B Series)



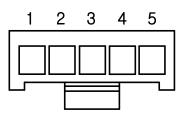
2-10 **LS** Mecapion

## 2.5 Wiring for Safety Function Signals (CN2)

#### ■ PEGA-A Series : 43645-0300 (MOLEX)



■ PEGA-B Series : 43645-0500 (MOLEX)



## 2.5.1 Names and Functions of Safety Function Signals

#### PEGA-A Series

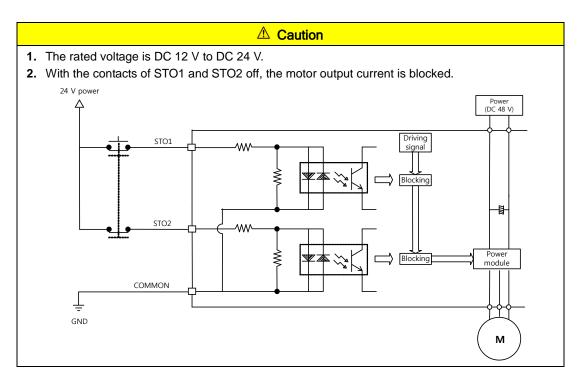
| Pin<br>Number | Name   | Function   |  |
|---------------|--------|--|--|
| 1             | STO1   | Blocks the current (torque) applied to the motor when the signal is off. |  |
| 2             | STO2   |  |  |
| 3             | COMMON | DC 24 V GND  |  |

#### PEGA-B Series

| Pin<br>Number | Name   | Function   |  |
|---------------|--------|--|--|
| 1             | +15V   | Bypass Wiring  |  |
| 2             | STO1   | Blocks the current (torque) applied to the motor when the signal is off. |  |
| 3             | STO2   |  |  |
| 4             | COMMON | DC 24V GND   |  |
| 5             | 0V     | Bypass Wiring  |  |



## **2.5.2 Example of Connecting Safety Function Signals**

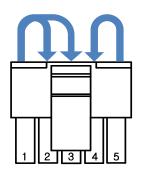


### **2.5.3 Wiring for Bypass Safety Function Signal**

#### PEGA-B Series

In case of PEGA-B Series, when STO function is not used for user's convenience, internal wiring fuction is provided for Bypass.

Refer to the picture below, connect +15V to STO1 and STO2, and connect 0V to COMMON. Thus, you are able to Bypass the safety function signal. Do not use this power (+15V, 0V) for different purpose.





# 2.6 Wiring for EtherCAT Communication Signals

## 2.6.1 Names and Functions of EtherCAT Communication Signals

#### Pin Signal Name Line color Number 1 White/Orange TX/RX0 + Pin Position 2 TX/RX0 -Orange 🔍 3 TX/RX1+ White/Green 4 TX/RX2 -Blue 🔍 White/Blue 5 TX/RX2 + Green 🔍 6 TX/RX1 -7 TX/RX3 + White/Brown 8 TX/RX3 -Brown 🔍 Plate Shield

#### EtherCAT IN and EtherCAT OUT Connector

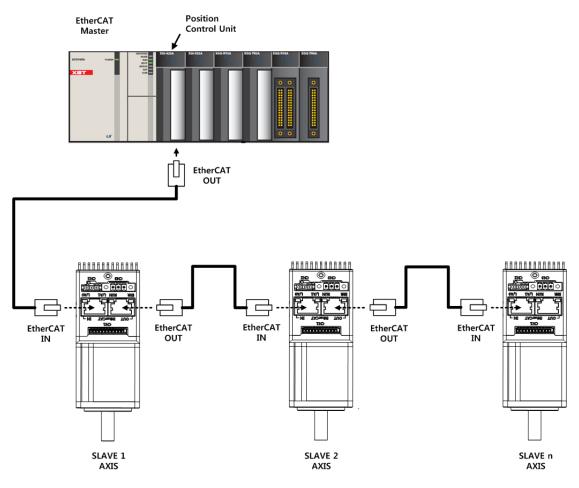
Note 1) EtherCAT only uses signals from No. 1, 2, 3, and 6.

LS Mecapion 2-13



## 2.6.2 Example of Drive Connection

The following figure shows the connection between a master and slave using EtherCAT communication. This is an example of a connection by topology of basic line type.



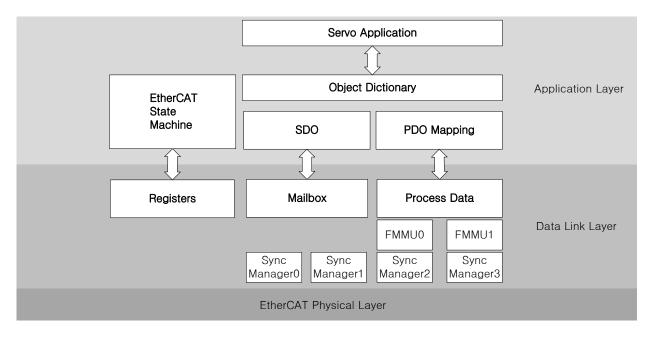
## 3. EtherCAT Communication

EtherCAT stands for Ethernet for Control Automation Technology. It is a communication method for masters and slaves which uses Real-Time Ethernet, developed by the German company BECKHOFF and managed by the EtherCAT Technology Group (ETG).

The basic concept of the EtherCAT communication is that, when a DataFrame sent from a master passes through a slave, the slave passes the received data to the DataFrame as soon as it receives the data.

EtherCAT uses a standard Ethernet frame compliant with IEEE802.3. Based on the Ethernet of 100BASE-TX, therefore, the cable can be extended up to 100 m, and up to 65,535 nodes can be connected. In addition to this, when using a separate Ethernet switch, you can interconnect it to common TCP/IP.

## 3.1 Structure of CANopen over EtherCAT



This drive supports a CiA 402 drive profile. The Object Dictionary in the application layer includes application data and PDO (Process Data Object) mapping information from the process data interface and application data.

The PDO can be freely mapped, and the content of the process data is defined by PDO mapping.

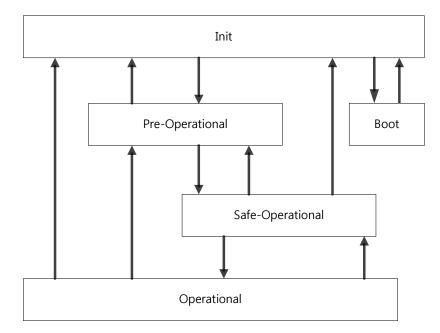
The data mapped to the PDO is periodically exchanged (read and written) between an upper level controller and a slave by process data communication; the mailbox communication is not performed periodically; and all of the parameters defined in the Object Dictionary are accessible.



3-1



## 3.1.1 EtherCAT State Machine

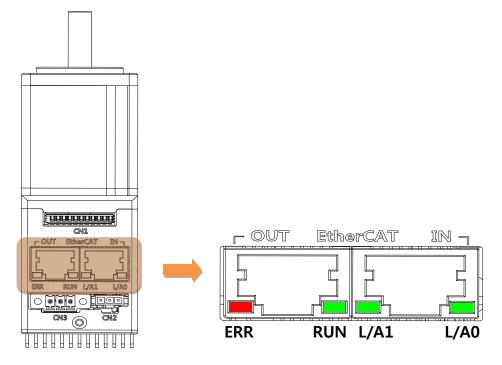


The EtherCAT drive has 5 states as above, and a state transition is done by an upper level controller (master).

| State                | Details  |  |  |
|----------------------|--|--|--|
| Boot                 | A state for firmware update. Only mailbox communication using the FoE (File access over EtherCAT) protocol is available. The drive can transit to the Boot state only when in the Init state.                        |  |  |
| Init                 | Initializes the communication state.<br>Unable to perform mailbox or process data communication.   |  |  |
| Pre-Operational      | Mailbox communication is possible.   |  |  |
| Safe-<br>Operational | Mailbox communication is possible and PDO can be received. PDO cannot be transmitted. The process data of the drive can be passed to an upper level controller.  |  |  |
| Operational          | Mailbox communication is possible and PDO can be transmitted and received.<br>The process data can be properly exchanged between the drive and the upper<br>level controller, so the drive can be normally operated. |  |  |

## 3.2 Status LED

The LEDs on the EtherCAT ports of this drive indicate the states of the EtherCAT communications and errors, as shown in the following figure. There are 3 green LEDs, which are L/A0, L/A1, and RUN, and 1 red ERR LED.



#### ■ L/A0, L/A1 (Link Activity) LED

The L/A0 LED and L/A1 LED indicate the status of the EtherCAT IN and EtherCAT OUT communication ports, respectively. The following table outlines what each LED state indicates.

| LED status | Details                                   |  |  |
|------------|---|--|--|
| OFF        | Not connected for communication.          |  |  |
| Flickering | Connected, and communication is enabled.  |  |  |
| ON         | Connected, but communication is disabled. |  |  |



#### RUN LED

The RUN LED indicates in which status the drive is in the EtherCAT State Machine.

| LED status   | Details                                     |
|--------------|---|
| OFF          | The drive is in the Init state.             |
| Blinking     | The drive is in the Pre-Operational state.  |
| Single Flash | The drive is in the Safe-Operational state. |
| ON           | The drive is in the Operational state.      |

#### ERR LED

The ERR LED indicates the error status of the EtherCAT communication. The following table outlines what each LED state indicates:

| LED status   | Details  |
|--------------|--|
| OFF          | Indicates normal state of the EtherCAT communication without any error.  |
| Blinking     | Indicates that the drive has received a command from the EtherCAT master, instructing it to perform a setting which is not feasible in the present state or to perform an impossible state transition. |
| Single Flash | A DC PLL Sync error occurred.  |
| Double Flash | A Sync Manager Watchdog error occurred.  |
| ON           | A servo alarm of the drive occurred.   |

## 3.3 Data Type

| Codes  | Details         | Range                           |
|--------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| SINT   | Signed 8-bit    | -128 ~127                       |
| USINT  | Unsigned 8-bit  | 0 ~ 255                         |
| INT    | Signed 16-bit   | -32768 ~ 32767                  |
| UINT   | Unsigned 16-bit | 0 ~ 65535                       |
| DINT   | Signed 32-bit   | -21247483648 ~ 21247483647      |
| UDINT  | Unsigned 32-bit | 0 ~ 4294967295                  |
| FP32   | Float 32-bit    | Single precision floating point |
| STRING | String Value    |                                 |

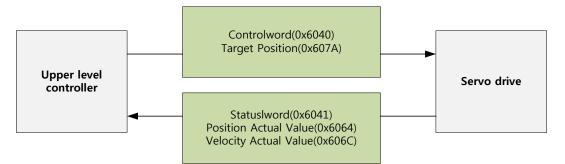
The following table outlines the type and range of the data types used in this manual.

## 3.4 **PDO Assignment**

The EtherCAT uses the Process Data Object (PDO) to perform real-time data transfers. There are two types of PDOs: RxPDO receives data transferred from the upper level controller, and TxPDO sends the data from the drive to the upper level controller.

This drive uses the objects of 0x1600 to 0x1603 and 0x1A00 to 0x1A03 to assign the RxPDO and the TxPDO, respectively. Up to 10 objects can be assigned to each PDO. You can check the PDO assignment attribute of each object to see if it can be assigned to the PDO.

The diagram below shows the PDO assignment:



This is an example when assigning the Controlword and the Target Position with the RxPDO (0x1600).

| Index  | SubIndex | Name            | Data Type |
|--------|----------|-----------------|-----------|
| 0x6040 | 0x00     | Controlword     | UINT      |
| 0x607A | 0x00     | Target Position | DINT      |

3-5



The setting values of the RxPDO (0x1600) are as follows:

| SubIndex | Setting values           |                        |                      |  |
|----------|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|--|
| 0        | 0x02 (2 values assigned) |                        |                      |  |
|          | Bit 31 - 16 (Index)      | Bit 15 - 8 (Sub index) | Bit 7 - 0 (Bit size) |  |
| 1        | 0x6040                   | 0x00                   | 0x10                 |  |
| 2        | 0x607A                   | 0x00                   | 0x20                 |  |

This is an example to assign the Statusword, the Actual Position Value, and the Actual Velocity Value with the TxPDO (0x1A00).

| Index  | SubIndex | Name                  | Data Type |
|--------|----------|-----------------------|-----------|
| 0x6041 | 0x00     | Statusword            | UINT      |
| 0x6064 | 0x00     | Actual Position Value | DINT      |
| 0x606C | 0x00     | Actual Velocity Value | DINT      |

The setting values of the TxPDO (0x1A00) are as follows:

| SubIndex | Setting values  |      |      |  |  |  |  |
|----------|---|------|------|--|--|--|--|
| 0        | 0x03 (3 values assigned)  |      |      |  |  |  |  |
|          | Bit 31 - 16 (Index) Bit 15 - 8 (Sub index) Bit 7 - 0 (Bit size) |      |      |  |  |  |  |
| 1        | 0x6041  | 0x00 | 0x10 |  |  |  |  |
| 2        | 0x6064  | 0x00 | 0x20 |  |  |  |  |
| 3        | 0x606C  | 0x00 | 0x20 |  |  |  |  |

The Sync Manager can be composed of multiple PDOs. The Sync Manager PDO Assign Object (RxPDO:0x1C12, TxPDO:0x1C13) indicates the relationship between the SyncManager and the PDO.

The following figure shows an example of the SyncManager PDO mapping:

|                | ary                        |   |         | Sync Ma | anager Entity |          |
|----------------|----------------------------|---|---------|---------|---------------|----------|
| Sync Manager   | Index                      | Object Contents   | 0x1C10  | 0x1C11  | 0x1C12        | 0x1C13   |
| Assign Object  | 0x1C12                     | RxPDO   | Mailbox | Mailbox | RxPDO         | TxPDO    |
|                | 0x1C13                     | TxPDO   | Receive | Send    | (0x1601)      | (0x1A02) |
| -              | 0x1600<br>0x1601<br>0x1602 | 1 <sup>st</sup> RxPDO<br>2 <sup>nd</sup> RxPDO<br>3 <sup>rd</sup> RxPDO |         |         |               |          |
|                | 0x1602                     | 3 <sup>rd</sup> RxPDO   |         |         |               |          |
|                | 0x1603                     | 4 <sup>th</sup> RxPDO   |         |         |               |          |
| lapping Object | 0x1A00                     | 1 <sup>st</sup> TxPDO   |         |         |               |          |
|                | 0x1A01                     | 2 <sup>nd</sup> TxPDO   |         |         |               |          |
|                | 0x1A02                     | 3 <sup>rd</sup> TxPDO   |         |         |               |          |
|                | 0x1A03                     | 4 <sup>th</sup> TxPDO   |         |         |               |          |

#### ■ PDO Mapping

The following tables list the PDO mappings set by default. These settings are defined in the EtherCAT Slave Information file (XML file).

#### • 1<sup>st</sup> PDO Mapping:

| xPDO<br>x1600) | Controlword<br>(0x6040) | Target<br>torque<br>(0x6071)       | Target<br>position<br>(0x607A) | Operation<br>mode<br>(0x6060)                | Touch probe<br>function<br>(0x60B8) |                                       |                              |                                |  |
|----------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| xPDO<br>(1A00) | Statusword<br>(0x6041)  | Actual torque<br>value<br>(0x6077) | position value                 | Actual<br>positional error<br>value (0x60F4) |                                     | Operation<br>mode display<br>(0x6061) | Command<br>speed<br>(0x2601) | Operation<br>speed<br>(0x2600) | Touch probe 1<br>positive position<br>value (0x60BA) |

#### • 2<sup>nd</sup> PDO Mapping:

| RxPDO<br>(0x1600) | Controlword<br>(0x6040) | Target<br>position<br>(0x607A)       |
|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| TxPDO<br>(0x1A00) | Statusword<br>(0x6041)  | Actual<br>position value<br>(0x6064) |

#### • 3<sup>rd</sup> PDO Mapping:

| RxPDO<br>(0x1600) | Controlword<br>(0x6040) | Target<br>velocity<br>(0x60FF)       |
|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| TxPDO<br>(0x1A00) | Statusword<br>(0x6041)  | Actual<br>position value<br>(0x6064) |

#### • 4<sup>th</sup> PDO Mapping:

| RxPDO<br>(0x1600) | Controlword<br>(0x6040) | Target<br>torque<br>(0x6071)         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| TxPDO<br>(0x1A00) | Statusword<br>(0x6041)  | Actual<br>position value<br>(0x6064) |

# 3.5 Synchronization Using the DC (Distributed Clock)

The Distributed Clock (DC) synchronizes EtherCAT communication. The master and slave share a reference clock (system time) for synchronization, and the slave synchronizes its applications by using the Sync0 event generated by the reference clock.

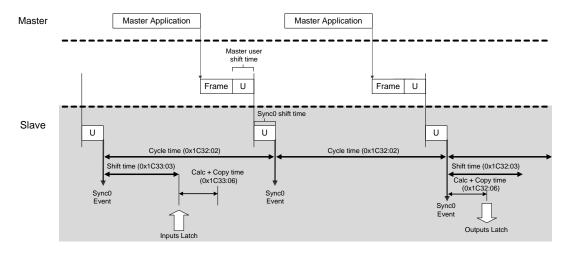
The following synchronization modes exist in this drive. You can change the mode with the sync control register.

#### (1) Free-run Mode:

In free-run mode, it operates each cycle independent of the communication cycle and master cycle.

#### (2) DC Synchronous Mode:

In DC Synchronous mode, the Sync0 event from the EtherCAT master synchronizes the drive. Please use this mode for more precise synchronous control.



## **3.6 Emergency Messages**

Emergency messages are passed to the master via mailbox communication when a servo alarm occurs in the drive. Emergency messages may not be sent in the event of communication failure.

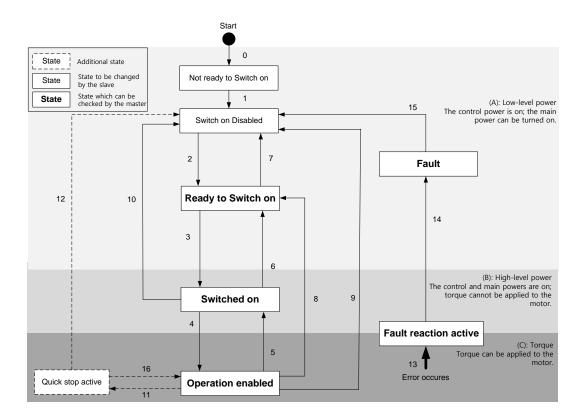
Emergency messages consist of 8-byte data.

| Byte    | 0   | 1              | 2        | 3                                  | 4 | 5           | 6    | 7     |
|---------|---|----------------|----------|------------------------------------|---|-------------|------|-------|
|         | Details Emergency<br>error code<br>(0xFF00) | Error register |          | Unique field for each manufacturer |   |             |      |       |
| Details |   |                | (0x1001) | Reserved                           |   | alarm<br>de | Rese | erved |



# 4. CiA402 Drive Profile

# 4.1 State Machine



| State                  | Details  |
|------------------------|--|
| Not ready to switch on | Reset is in progress by control power on.                            |
| Switch on disabled     | Initialization completed, but the main power cannot be turned on.    |
| Ready to switch on     | The main power can be turned on and the drive function is disabled.  |
| Switched on            | The main power is turned on and the drive function is disabled.      |
| Operation enabled      | The drive function is enabled, and the servo is on.                  |
| Quick Stop active      | Quick stop function is in operation.                                 |
| Fault reaction active  | A servo alarm occurred, causing a relevant sequence to be processed. |
| Fault                  | Servo alarm is activated.  |

## State Machine Control Commands

Switching states of the State Machine can be done through combinations of Controlword (0x6040) bits setting, as described in the table below:

| Command                         |                   | Control | State Machine |       |       |             |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------------|-------|-------|-------------|
| Command                         | Bit 7             | Bit 3   | Bit 2         | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | switching   |
| Shutdown                        | х                 | х       | 1             | 1     | 0     | 2, 6, 8     |
| Switch on                       | х                 | 0       | 1             | 1     | 1     | 3           |
| Switch on<br>+ Enable operation | x                 | 1       | 1             | 1     | 1     | 3 + 4       |
| Disable voltage                 | х                 | х       | х             | 0     | х     | 7, 9, 10,12 |
| Quick stop                      | х                 | х       | 0             | 1     | х     | 7, 10,11    |
| Disable operation               | x                 | 0       | 1             | 1     | 1     | 5           |
| Enable operation                | х                 | 1       | 1             | 1     | 1     | 4, 16       |
| Fault reset                     | $0 \rightarrow 1$ | х       | х             | х     | х     | 15          |

### ■ Statusword Bit Names (0x6041)

You can check the state of the State Machine through bit combinations of the Statusword (0x6041), as described in the table below:

| Command                | Statusword bits (0x6041) |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Commanu                | Bit 6                    | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| Not ready to switch on | 0                        | 0     | x     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Switch on disabled     | 1                        | 1     | x     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Ready to switch on     | 0                        | 1     | x     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 1     |
| Switched on            | 0                        | 1     | х     | 0     | 0     | 1     | 1     |
| Operation enabled      | 0                        | 1     | x     | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Fault reaction active  | 0                        | 1     | x     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Fault                  | 0                        | 1     | x     | 1     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| Bit No. | Data Description        | Note  |
|---------|-------------------------|---|
| 0       | Ready to switch on      |   |
| 1       | Switched on             |   |
| 2       | Operation enabled       |   |
| 3       | Fault                   |   |
| 4       | Voltage enabled         |   |
| 5       | Quick stop              | For more information, refer to 10.2 CiA402 Objects  |
| 6       | Switched on disabled    | For more information, refer to 10.3 CiA402 Objects. |
| 7       | Warning                 |   |
| 8       | -                       |   |
| 9       | Remote                  |   |
| 10      | Target reached          |   |
| 11      | Internal limit active   |   |
| Bit No. | Data Description        | Note  |
| 12      | Operation mode specific |   |
| 13      | Operation mode specific |   |
| 14      | Torque limit active     |   |
| 15      | D specific              |   |



# 4.2 **Operation Modes**

This drive supports the following operation modes (0x6060):

- Profile Position Mode (PP)
- Homing Mode (HM)
- Profile Velocity Mode (PV)
- Profile Torque Mode (PT)
- Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode (CSP)
- Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode (CSV)
- Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode (CST)

Drive functions supported for each mode are listed in the table below:

|                              | Operation Modes |           |           |    |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|----|--|--|--|
| Function                     | CSP<br>PP       | CSV<br>PV | CST<br>PT | НМ |  |  |  |
| Electric gear                | 0               | Ο         | О         | Ο  |  |  |  |
| Speed feedforward            | 0               | Х         | Х         | OX |  |  |  |
| Torque<br>feedforward        | 0               | 0         | х         | 0  |  |  |  |
| Position command filter      | 0               | Х         | х         | OX |  |  |  |
| Real-time gain<br>adjustment | 0               | 0         | 0         | 0  |  |  |  |
| Notch filter                 | 0               | 0         | 0         | 0  |  |  |  |
| Disturbance<br>observer      | 0               | 0         | Х         | 0  |  |  |  |

**Note 1)** For the HM mode, the control mode is internally converted; thus, the function of speed feedforward and/or position command filter may be applied or not, depending on the operation condition.

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                   | Variabl<br>e type | Access<br>ibility | PDO<br>assign<br>ment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------|
| 0x6060 | -            | Modes of Operation     | SNIT              | RW                | Yes                   | -    |
| 0x6061 | -            | Operation Mode Display | SNIT              | RO                | Yes                   | -    |
| 0x6502 | -            | Supported Drive Modes  | UDINT             | RO                | No                    | -    |

# 4.3 **Position Control Modes**

# 4.3.1 Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode

The Cyclic Synchronous Position (CSP) mode receives the target position (0x607A), renewed at every PDO update cycle, from the upper level controller, to control the position.

In this mode, the controller is able to calculate the velocity offset (0x60B1) and the torque offset (0x60B2) corresponding the speed and torque feedforwards respectively, and pass them to the drive.

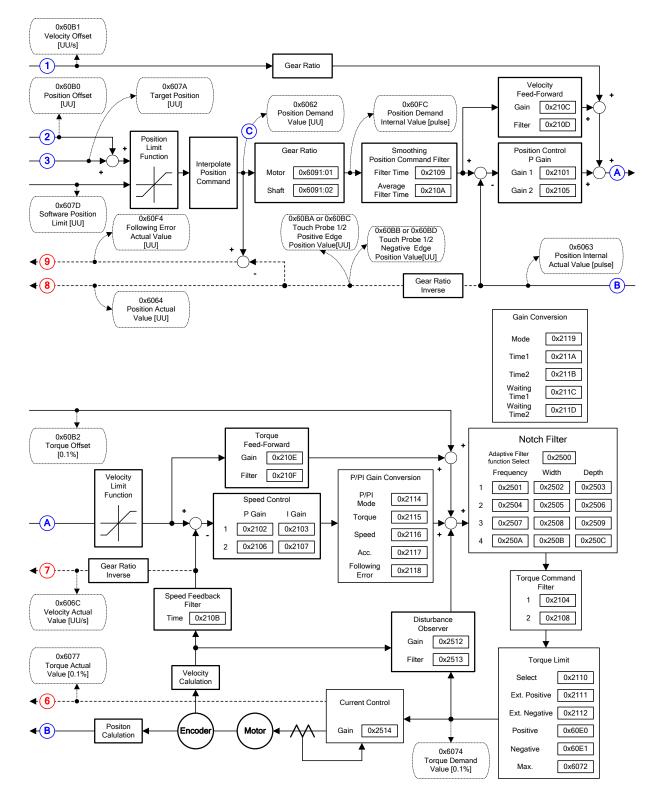
Torque Offset (0x60B2) Velocity Offset (0x60B1) Gear Ratio Position Offset (0x60B0) Position Demand Position Demand Internal Value (0x6062) Value (0x60FC) Target Position (0x607A) Position Control Velocity Control Torque Control Gear Ratio М Software Position Limit (0x607D) Interpolate Position Command Quick Stop Deceleration (0x6085) Quick Stop Option Code (0x605A) Enc Torque Actual Value (0x6077) Velocity Actual Value (0x606C) Gear Ratio Velocity 7 Calculation Inverse Position Actual Internal Position Actual Value (0x6064) Gear Ratio Inverse Position Calculation Value (0x6063) Position Demand Value (0x6062) Following Error Actual Value (0x60F4) Ċ Following Error Window(0x6065) Following Error in Statusword (0x6041.10) Following ErrorWindow Following Error TimeOut (0x6066 Following Error

The block diagram of the CSP mode is as follows:



| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                              | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit              |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 0x6040 | -            | Controlword                       | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | -                 |
| 0x6041 | -            | Statusword                        | UINT             | RO            | Yes               | -                 |
| 0x607A | -            | Target Position                   | DINT             | RW            | Yes               | UU                |
|        | -            | Software Position Limit           | -                | -             | -                 | -                 |
| 0.0070 | 0            | Number of entries                 | USINT            | RO            | No                | -                 |
| 0x607D | 1            | Min position limit                | DINT             | RW            | No                | UU                |
|        | 2            | Max position limit                | DINT             | RW            | No                | UU                |
| 0x6084 | -            | Profile Deceleration              | UDINT            | RW            | No                | UU/s <sup>2</sup> |
| 0x6085 | -            | Quick Stop<br>Deceleration        | UDINT            | RW            | No                | UU/s <sup>2</sup> |
| 0x60B0 | -            | Position Offset                   | DINT             | RW            | Yes               | UU                |
| 0x60B1 | -            | Velocity Offset                   | DINT             | RW            | Yes               | UU/s              |
| 0x60B2 | -            | Torque Offset                     | INT              | RW            | Yes               | 0.1%              |
| 0x6062 | -            | Position Demand<br>Value          | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU                |
| 0x60FC | -            | Position Demand<br>Internal Value | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | pulse             |
| 0x606C | -            | Actual Velocity Value             | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU/s              |
| 0x606D | -            | Velocity Window                   | UINT             | RW            | No                | UU/s              |
| 0x606E | -            | Velocity Window Time              | UINT             | RW            | No                | ms                |
| 0x6077 | -            | Torque Actual Value               | INT              | RO            | Yes               | 0.1%              |
| 0x606C | -            | Actual Velocity Value             | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU/s              |
| 0x6064 | -            | Actual Position Value             | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU                |
| 0x6063 | -            | Actual Internal Position<br>Value | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | pulse             |





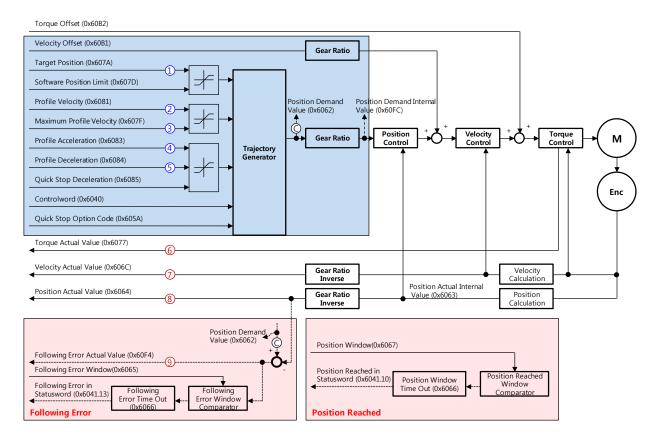
Internal Block Diagram of CSP Mode



# 4.3.2 Profile Position Mode

Unlike the CSP mode receiving the target position, renewed at every PDO update cycle, from the upper level controller, in the Profile Position (PP) mode, the drive generates a position profile internally to operate up to the target position (0x607A) using the profile velocity (0x6081), acceleration (0x6083), and deceleration (0x6084).

The block diagram of the PP mode is as follows:

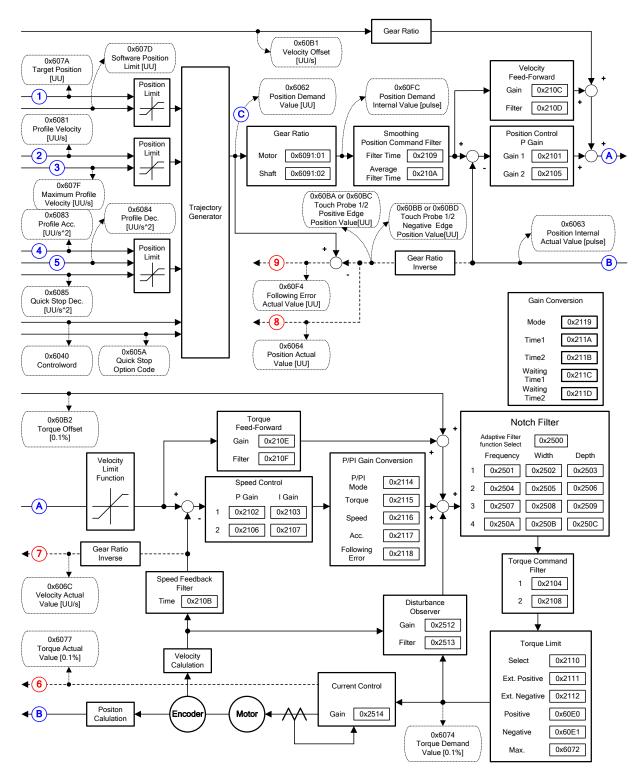


| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                        | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x6040 | -            | Controlword                 | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | -    |
| 0x6041 | -            | Statusword                  | UINT             | RO            | Yes               | -    |
| 0x607A | -            | Target Position             | DINT             | RW            | Yes               | UU   |
|        | -            | Software Position Limit     | -                | -             | -                 | -    |
| 0x607D | 0            | Number of entries           | USINT            | RO            | No                | -    |
| 00070  | 1            | Min position limit          | DINT             | RW            | No                | UU   |
|        | 2            | Max position limit          | DINT             | RW            | No                | UU   |
| 0x607F | -            | Maximum Profile<br>Velocity | UDINT            | RW            | Yes               | UU/s |

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                              | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit              |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 0x6081 | -            | Profile Velocity                  | UDINT            | RW            | No                | UU/s              |
| 0x6083 | -            | Profile Acceleration              | UDINT            | RW            | No                | UU/s <sup>2</sup> |
| 0x6084 | -            | Profile Deceleration              | UDINT            | RW            | No                | UU/s <sup>2</sup> |
| 0x6085 | -            | Quick Stop<br>Deceleration        | UDINT            | RW            | No                | UU/s <sup>2</sup> |
| 0x60B1 | -            | Velocity Offset                   | DINT             | RW            | Yes               | UU/s              |
| 0x60B2 | -            | Torque Offset                     | INT              | RW            | Yes               | 0.1%              |
| 0x6062 | -            | Position Demand<br>Value          | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU                |
| 0x60FC | -            | Position Demand<br>Internal Value | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | pulse             |
| 0x606C | -            | Actual Velocity Value             | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU/s              |
| 0x606D | -            | Velocity Window                   | UINT             | RW            | No                | UU/s              |
| 0x606E | -            | Velocity Window Time              | UINT             | RW            | No                | ms                |
| 0x6077 | -            | Torque Actual Value               | INT              | RO            | Yes               | 0.1%              |
| 0x606C | -            | Actual Velocity Value             | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU/s              |
| 0x6064 | -            | Actual Position Value             | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU                |
| 0x6063 | -            | Actual Internal Position<br>Value | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | pulse             |









You can use the following three movement commands in Profile Position Mode:

Single set point

After reaching the target position, the drive sends a completion signal to the upper level controller and receives a new command.

Change immediately

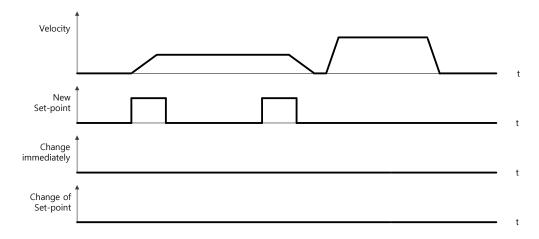
After receiving a new position command while driving to the target position, it drives to the new position regardless of the existing target position.

Set of Set point

After receiving a new position command while driving to the target position, it subsequently drives to the new target position after driving to the existing target position.

The three methods mentioned above are set by the combination of New setpoint bit (Controlword, 0x6040.4), the Change set immediately bit (Controlword, 0x6040.5), and the Change setpoint bit (Controlword, 0x6040.9).

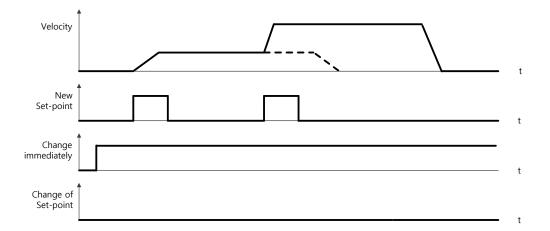
#### Single Set Point Driving Procedure



- 1. Specify the target position (0x607A).
- 2. Set the New setpoint bit to 1 and the Change set immediately bit to 0 to request the position operation.
- **3.** The drive notifies the operator of its arrival at the target position with the Target reached bit (Statusword, 0x6041.10). The drive can suspend where it is or perform a new position operation if it receives the New set point bit.

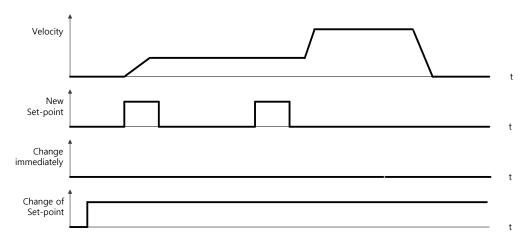
LS Mecapion 4-11

### Change Immediately Driving Procedure



- **1.** Specify the target position (0x607A).
- 2. Set the New setpoint bit to 1 and the Change set immediately bit to 1 to request the position operation.
- **3.** You can begin a new position operation (New setpoint) regardless of the previous target position. The drive immediately moves to the new position.
- **4.** The drive notifies the operator of its arrival at the target position with the Target reached bit (Statusword, 0x6041.10).

### Set of Set Point Driving Procedure



- **1.** Specify the target position (0x607A).
- 2. Set the New setpoint bit to 1 and the Change of Set point bit to 1 to request the position operation.
- **3.** After reaching the previous target position, the drive begins to move to the new position (New setpoint).
- **4.** The drive notifies the operator of its arrival at the target position with the Target reached bit (Statusword, 0x6041.10).

# 4.4 Velocity Control Mode

# 4.4.1 Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode

The Cyclic Synchronous Velocity (CSV) mode receives the target velocity (0x60FF), renewed at every PDO update cycle, from the upper level controller, to control the velocity.

This mode allows the upper level controller to calculate the torque offset (0x60B2) corresponding the torque feedforward and pass it to the drive.

The block diagram of the CSV mode is as follows:

| Torque | Offset | (0x60B2) |
|--------|--------|----------|

| Velocity Offset (0x6081)<br>Target Velocity (0x60FF) 2 + +<br>Quick Stop Deceleration (0x6085)<br>Quick Stop Option Code (0x605A)<br>Torque Actual Value (0x6077) | Velocity Demand<br>Value (0x606B)                                       | →≠    | ► Velocity<br>Control              | Torque<br>Control M<br>Enc |
|---|---|-------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Velocity Actual Value (0x6077)  Velocity Actual Value (0x606C)  Position Actual Value (0x6064)  |   |       | Velo<br>Calcula<br>Position Actual | ion                        |
| Target Reached in Statusword (0x604110)<br>Velocity Window<br>Time (0x606E)   | Target Velocity<br>(0x60FF)<br>Velocity Reached<br>Window<br>Comparator | indow | Internal Value (0x6063)            |                            |

## Related Objects

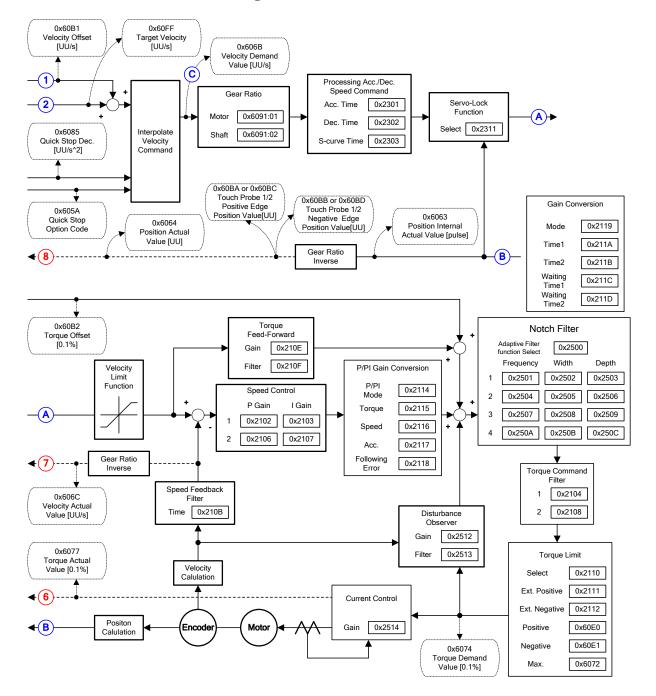
| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                       | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit              |
|--------|--------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 0x6040 | -            | Controlword                | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | -                 |
| 0x6041 | -            | Statusword                 | UINT             | RO            | Yes               | -                 |
| 0x60FF | -            | Target Velocity            | DINT             | RW            | Yes               | UU/s              |
| 0x6084 | -            | Profile Deceleration       | UDINT            | RW            | No                | UU/s <sup>2</sup> |
| 0x6085 | -            | Quick Stop<br>Deceleration | UDINT            | RW            | No                | UU/s <sup>2</sup> |
| 0x60B1 | -            | Velocity Offset            | DINT             | RW            | Yes               | UU/s              |
| 0x60B2 | -            | Torque Offset              | INT              | RW            | Yes               | 0.1%              |
| 0x606B | -            | Velocity Demand<br>Value   | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU                |
| 0x606C | -            | Actual Velocity Value      | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU/s              |

LS Mecapion 4-13



| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                              | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit  |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| 0x606D | -            | Velocity Window                   | UINT             | RW            | No                | UU/s  |
| 0x606E | -            | Velocity Window Time              | UINT             | RW            | No                | ms    |
| 0x6077 | -            | Torque Actual Value               | INT              | RO            | Yes               | 0.1%  |
| 0x606C | -            | Actual Velocity Value             | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU/s  |
| 0x6064 | -            | Actual Position Value             | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU    |
| 0x6063 | -            | Actual Internal<br>Position Value | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | pulse |





#### Internal Block Diagram of CSV Mode



# 4.4.2 Profile Velocity Mode

Unlike the CSV mode receiving the target velocity, renewed at every PDO update cycle, from the upper level controller, in the Profile Velocity (PV) mode, the drive generates a velocity profile internally up to the target velocity (0x60FF) using the profile acceleration (0x6083) and deceleration (0x6084), in order to control its velocity.

At this moment, the max. profile velocity (0x607F) limits the maximum velocity.

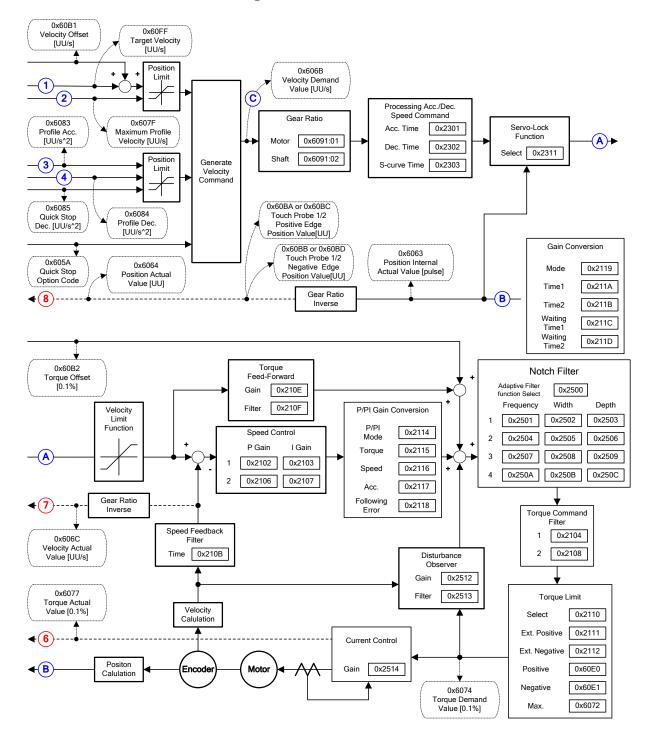
The block diagram of the PV mode is as follows:

Torque Offset (0x60B2)

| Target Velocity (0x60FF)  Maximum Profile Velocity (0x607F)  Profile Acceleration (0x6083)  Profile Deceleration (0x6084)  Quick Stop Deceleration (0x6085)  Quick Stop Option Code (0x605A) | Generate<br>Velocity Demand<br>Value (0x606B)<br>Generate<br>Velocity<br>Command                       | Velocity<br>Control<br>Velocity<br>Control<br>Control<br>(   | M<br>Enc |
|--|--|--|----------|
| Torque Actual Value (0x6077)  Velocity Actual Value (0x606C)  Position Actual Value (0x6064)   |  | Gear Ratio<br>Inverse<br>Gear Ratio<br>Position Actual<br>Velocity<br>Calculation<br>Position<br>Calculation |          |
| Target Reached in Statusword (0x6041.10)<br>Velocity Winc<br>Time<br>Velocity Reached  | Target Velocity<br>(0x60FF)<br>low<br>Velocity Reached<br>Window<br>Comparator<br>Velocity W<br>(0x606 |  |          |

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                     | Variable<br>type | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assign<br>ment | Unit              |
|--------|--------------|--------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 0x6040 | -            | Controlword              | UINT             | RW                | Yes                   | -                 |
| 0x6041 | -            | Statusword               | UINT             | RO                | Yes                   | -                 |
| 0x60FF | -            | Target Velocity          | DINT             | RW                | Yes                   | UU/s              |
| 0x607F | -            | Maximum Profile Velocity | UDINT            | RW                | Yes                   | UU/s              |
| 0x6083 | -            | Profile Acceleration     | UDINT            | RW                | No                    | UU/s <sup>2</sup> |
| 0x6084 | -            | Profile Deceleration     | UDINT            | RW                | No                    | UU/s <sup>2</sup> |
| 0x6085 | -            | Quick Stop Deceleration  | UDINT            | RW                | No                    | UU/s <sup>2</sup> |
| 0x605A | -            | Quick Stop Option Code   | INT              | RW                | No                    | -                 |
| 0x60B1 | -            | Velocity Offset          | DINT             | RW                | Yes                   | UU/s              |

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                           | Variable<br>type | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assign<br>ment | Unit  |
|--------|--------------|--------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| 0x60B2 | -            | Torque Offset                  | INT              | RW                | Yes                   | 0.1%  |
| 0x606B | -            | Velocity Demand Value          | DINT             | RO                | Yes                   | UU/s  |
| 0x606C | -            | Actual Velocity Value          | DINT             | RO                | Yes                   | UU/s  |
| 0x606D | -            | Velocity Window                | UINT             | RW                | No                    | UU/s  |
| 0x606E | -            | Velocity Window Time           | UINT             | RW                | No                    | ms    |
| 0x6077 | -            | Torque Actual Value            | INT              | RO                | Yes                   | 0.1%  |
| 0x606C | -            | Actual Velocity Value          | DINT             | RO                | Yes                   | UU/s  |
| 0x6064 | -            | Actual Position Value          | DINT             | RO                | Yes                   | UU    |
| 0x6063 | -            | Actual Internal Position Value | DINT             | RO                | Yes                   | pulse |



#### Internal Block Diagram of PV Mode

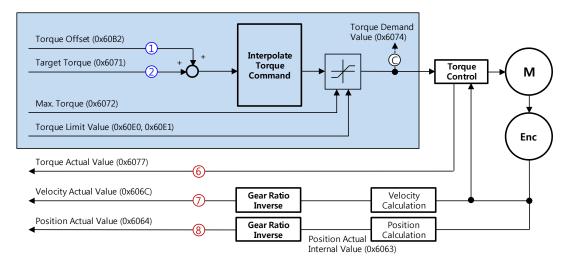
# 4.5 Torque Control Modes

# 4.5.1 Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode

The Cyclic Synchronous Torque (CST) mode receives the target torque (0x6071), renewed at every PDO update cycle, from the upper level controller, to control the torque.

This mode allows the upper level controller to calculate the torque offset (0x60B2) corresponding the torque feedforward and pass it to the drive.

The block diagram of the CST mode is as follows:

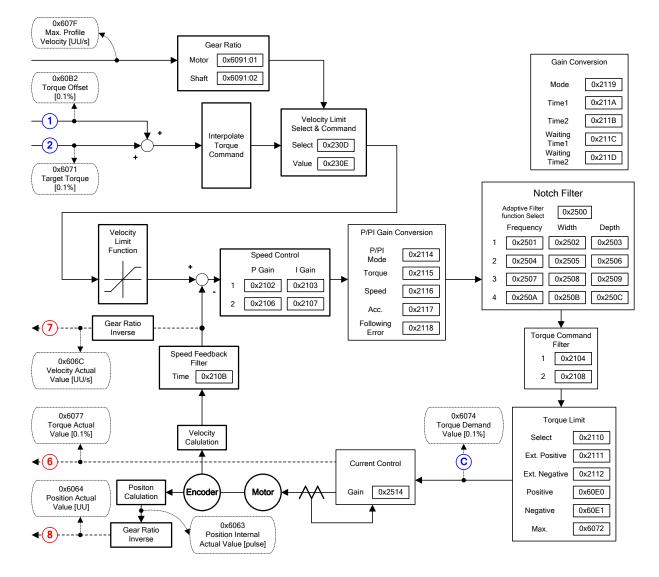


| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                           | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|--------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x6040 | -            | Controlword                    | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | -    |
| 0x6041 | -            | Statusword                     | UINT             | RO            | Yes               | -    |
| 0x6071 | -            | Target Torque                  | INT              | RW            | Yes               | 0.1% |
| 0x6072 | -            | Maximum Torque                 | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | 0.1% |
| 0x607F | -            | Maximum Profile<br>Velocity    | UDINT            | RW            | Yes               | UU/s |
| 0x60E0 | -            | Positive Torque Limit<br>Value | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | 0.1% |
| 0x60E1 | -            | Negative Torque Limit<br>Value | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | 0.1% |
| 0x60B2 | -            | Torque Offset                  | INT              | RW            | Yes               | 0.1% |
| 0x6074 | -            | Torque Demand Value            | INT              | RO            | Yes               | 0.1% |



| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                              | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit  |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| 0x606C | -            | Actual Velocity Value             | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU/s  |
| 0x606D | -            | Velocity Window                   | UINT             | RW            | No                | UU/s  |
| 0x606E | -            | Velocity Window Time              | UINT             | RW            | No                | ms    |
| 0x6077 | -            | Torque Actual Value               | INT              | RO            | Yes               | 0.1%  |
| 0x606C | -            | Actual Velocity Value             | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU/s  |
| 0x6064 | -            | Actual Position Value             | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU    |
| 0x6063 | -            | Actual Internal<br>Position Value | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | pulse |





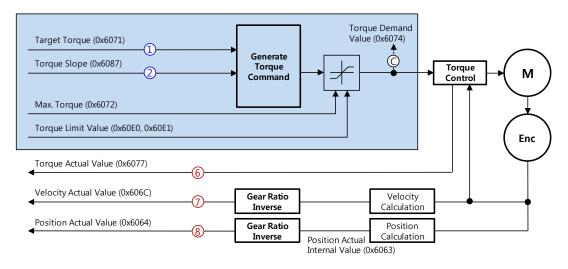
#### Internal Block Diagram of CST Mode

# 4.5.2 Profile Torque Mode

Unlike the CST mode receiving the target torque, renewed at every PDO update cycle, from the upper level controller, in the Profile Torque (PT) mode, the drive generates a torque profile internally up to the target torque (0x6071) by the torque slope (0x6087), in order to control its torque.

At this moment, the torque applied to the motor is limited depending on the Positive/Negative Torque Limit Value (0x60E0 and 0x60E1) and the Maximum Torque (0x6072) based on its driving direction.

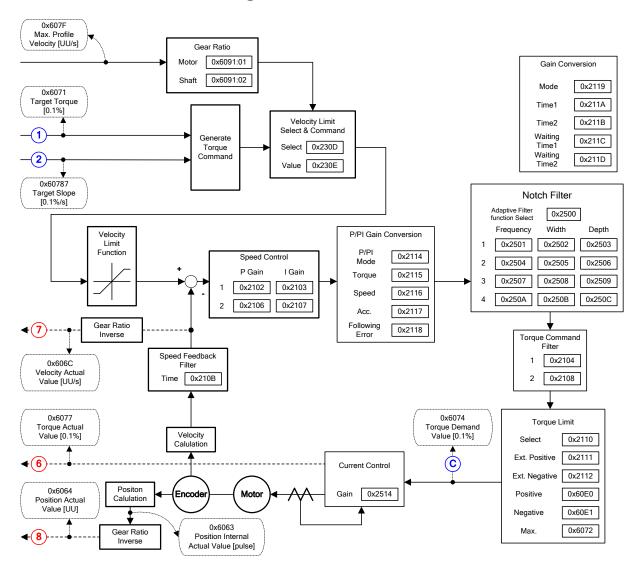
The block diagram of the PT mode is as follows:



| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                           | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit   |
|--------|--------------|--------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| 0x6040 | -            | Controlword                    | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | -      |
| 0x6041 | -            | Statusword                     | UINT             | RO            | Yes               | -      |
| 0x6071 | -            | Target Torque                  | INT              | RW            | Yes               | 0.1%   |
| 0x6072 | -            | Maximum Torque                 | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | 0.1%   |
| 0x607F | -            | Maximum Profile Velocity       | UDINT            | RW            | Yes               | UU/s   |
| 0x6087 | -            | Torque Slope                   | UDINT            | RW            | Yes               | 0.1%/s |
| 0x60E0 | -            | Positive Torque Limit<br>Value | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | 0.1%   |
| 0x60E1 | -            | Negative Torque Limit<br>Value | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | 0.1%   |
| 0x60B2 | -            | Torque Offset                  | INT              | RW            | Yes               | 0.1%   |
| 0x6074 | -            | Torque Demand Value            | INT              | RO            | Yes               | 0.1%   |
| 0x606C | -            | Actual Velocity Value          | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU/s   |

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                              | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit  |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| 0x606D | -            | Velocity Window                   | UINT             | RW            | No                | UU/s  |
| 0x606E | -            | Velocity Window Time              | UINT             | RW            | No                | ms    |
| 0x6077 | -            | Torque Actual Value               | INT              | RO            | Yes               | 0.1%  |
| 0x606C | -            | Actual Velocity Value             | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU/s  |
| 0x6064 | -            | Actual Position Value             | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU    |
| 0x6063 | -            | Actual Internal Position<br>Value | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | pulse |

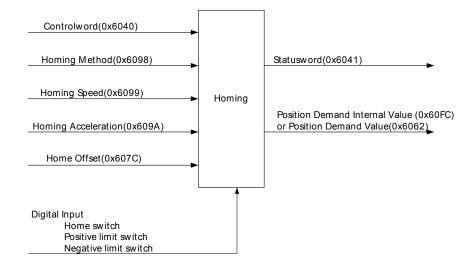




#### Internal Block Diagram of PT Mode

# 4.6 Homing

This drive provides its own homing function. The figure below represents the relationship between the input and output parameters for the homing mode. You can specify the speed, acceleration, offset, and homing method.



As shown in the figure below, you can set the offset between the home position and the zero position of the machine using the home offset. The zero position indicates a point whose Actual Position Value (0x6064) is zero (0).



# 4.6.1 Homing Method

The drive supports the following homing methods (0x6098):

| Homing<br>Method<br>(0x6098) | Details  |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1                            | The drive returns to the home position with the negative limit switch (NOT) and the Index (Z) pulse while driving in the reverse direction.  |
| 2                            | The drive returns to the home position with the positive limit switch (POT) and the Index (Z) pulse while driving in the forward direction.  |
| 7,8,9,10                     | The drive returns to the home position with the home switch (HOME) and the Index (Z) pulse while driving in the forward direction. When the positive limit switch (POT) is input during homing, the drive will switch its driving direction. |
| 11,12,13,14                  | The drive returns to the home position with the home switch (HOME) and the Index (Z) pulse while driving in the reverse direction. When the negative limit switch (NOT) is input during homing, the drive will switch its driving direction. |

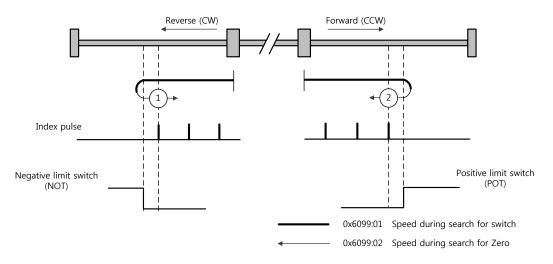




| Homing<br>Method<br>(0x6098) | Details  |
|------------------------------|--|
| 24                           | The drive returns to the home position with the home switch (HOME) while driving in the forward direction. When the positive limit switch (POT) is input during homing, the drive will switch its driving direction. |
| 28                           | The drive returns to the home position with the home switch (HOME) while driving in the reverse direction. When the negative limit switch (NOT) is input during homing, the drive will switch its driving direction. |
| 33                           | The drive returns to the home position with the Index (Z) pulse while driving in the reverse direction.  |
| 34                           | The drive returns to the home position with the Index ( $Z$ ) pulse while driving in the forward direction.  |
| 35                           | Sets the current position as the origin.   |
| -1                           | The drive returns to the home position with the negative stopper and the Index (Z) pulse while driving in the reverse direction.   |
| -2                           | The drive returns to the home position with the positive stopper and the Index ( $Z$ ) pulse while driving in the forward direction.   |
| -3                           | The drive returns to the home position with the negative stopper while driving in the reverse direction.   |
| -4                           | The drive returns to the home position with the positive stopper while driving in the forward direction.   |

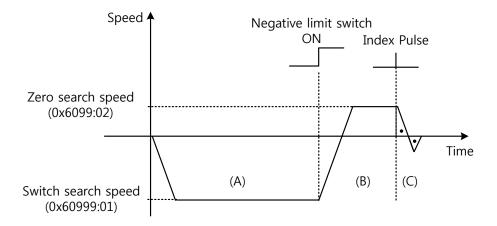
| Index   | Sub<br>Index | Name                | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit              |
|---------|--------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 0x6040  | -            | Controlword         | UNIT             | RW            | Yes               | -                 |
| 0x6041  | -            | Statusword          | UINT             | RO            | Yes               | -                 |
| 0x607C  | -            | Home Offset         | DINT             | RW            | No                | UU                |
| 0x6098  | -            | Homing Method       | SINT             | RW            | Yes               | -                 |
|         | -            | Homing Speed        | -                | -             | -                 | -                 |
| 0.40000 | 0            | Number of entries   | USINT            | RO            | No                | -                 |
| 0x6099  | 1            | Switch Search Speed | UDINT            | RW            | Yes               | UU/s              |
|         | 2            | Zero Search Speed   | UDINT            | RW            | Yes               | UU/s              |
| 0x609A  | -            | Homing Acceleration | UDINT            | RW            | Yes               | UU/s <sup>2</sup> |

#### Homing Methods 1 and 2



For homing using the Homing Method 1, the velocity profile according to the sequence is as follows. See the details below:

#### Homing Method ①

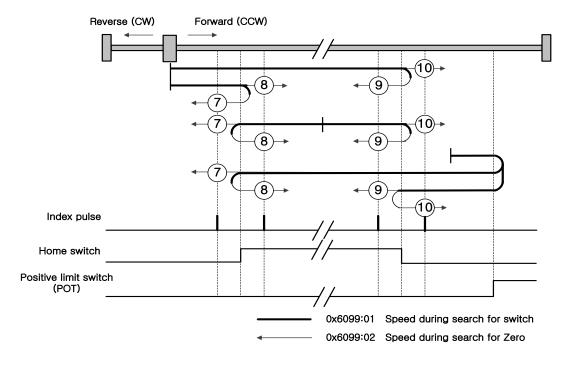


(A) The initial driving direction is reverse (CW), and the drive operates at the Switch Search Speed.

(B) When the negative limit switch (NOT) is turned on, the drive switches its direction to the forward direction (CCW), decelerating to the Zero Search Speed.

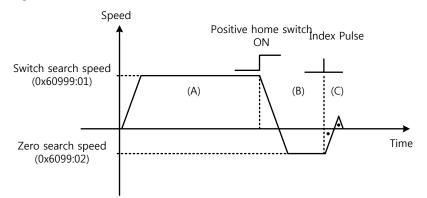
(C) While operating at the Zero Search Speed, the drive detects the first index pulse to move to the index position (Home).

## Methods 7, 8, 9, and 10



For homing using the Homing Method 7, the velocity profile according to the sequence is as follows. The sequence depends on the relationship between the location of load and the Home switch at homing, which is categorized into three cases as below. For more information, see the details below:

# (1) When the Home switch is OFF at startup, and does not meet the limit, during the operation:



#### Homing Method ⑦

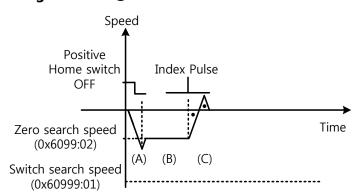
(A) The initial driving direction is forward (CCW), and the drive operates at the Switch Search Speed.

(B) When the Positive Home Switch is turned on, the drive will decelerate to the Zero Search Speed, and then switches its direction to the reverse direction (CW).

(C) While operating at the Zero Search Speed, the drive detects the first index pulse to move to the index position (Home).

#### (2) When the Home switch is ON at startup:



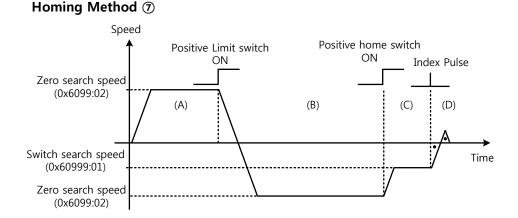


(A) Since the Home signal is on, the drive will operate at the Switch Search Speed in the direction of the Positive Home Switch (CCW). It might not reach the Switch Search Speed depending on the start position of homing.

(B) When the Home switch is turned off, the drive will decelerate to Zero Search Speed, and then continue to operate.

(C) While operating at the Zero Search Speed, the drive detects the first index pulse to move to the index position (Home).

#### (3) When the Home switch is OFF at startup, and meets the limit during the operation:



(A) The initial driving direction is forward (CCW), and the drive operates at the Switch Search Speed.

(B) When the positive limit switch (POT) is turned on, the drive will decelerate down to stop, and then operate at the Switch Search Speed in the reverse direction (CW).

(C) When the Positive Home Switch is turned off, the drive will decelerate to Zero Search Speed, and then continue to operate.

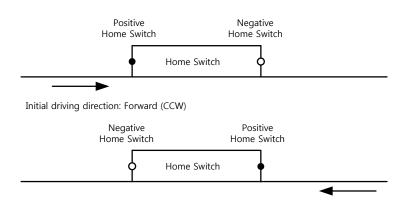
(D) While operating at the Zero Search Speed, the drive detects the first index pulse to move to the index position (Home).

The methods from 8 to 10 are nearly identical to the method 7 in terms of the homing sequence. The only differences are the initial driving direction and Home switch polarity.

The Positive Home Switch is determined by the initial driving direction. A Home switch which is encountered in the initial driving direction becomes the Positive Home Switch.

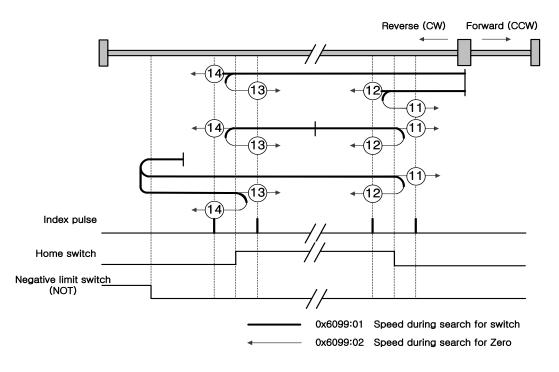






Initial driving direction: Reverse (CW)

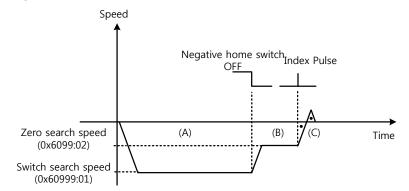
## Methods 11, 12, 13, and 14



For homing using the Homing Method 14, the velocity profile according to the sequence is as follows. The sequence depends on the relationship between the location of load and the Home switch at homing, which is categorized into three cases as below. For more information, see the details below:

# (1) When the Home switch is OFF at startup, and does not meet the limit during the operation:

#### Homing Method (4)

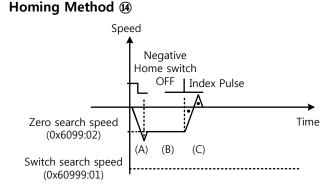


(A) The initial driving direction is reverse (CW), and the drive operates at the Switch Search Speed.

(B) When the Negative Home Switch is turned off, the drive will decelerate to Zero Search Speed, and then continue to operate.

(C) While operating at the Zero Search Speed, the drive detects the first index pulse to move to the index position (Home).

#### (2) When the switch is ON at startup:

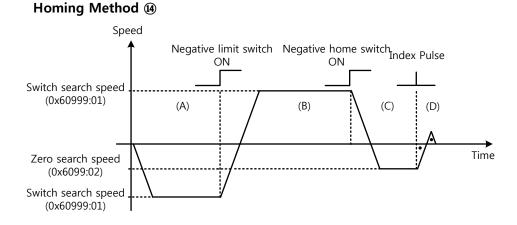


(A) Since the Home signal is on, the drive will operate at the Switch Search Speed in the direction of the Negative Home Switch (CW). It might not reach the Switch Search Speed depending on the start position of homing.

(B) When the Home switch is turned off, the drive will decelerate to Zero Search Speed, and then continue to operate.

(C) While operating at the Zero Search Speed, the drive detects the first index pulse to move to the index position (Home).

#### (3) When the switch is OFF at startup, and meets the limit during the operation:



(A) The initial driving direction is reverse (CW), and the drive operates at the Switch Search Speed.

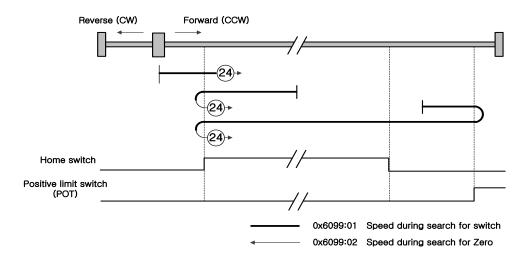
(B) When the negative limit switch (NOT) is turned on, the drive will decelerate down to stop, and then operate at the Switch Search Speed in the forward direction (CCW).

(C) When the Negative Home Switch is turned on, the drive will decelerate to the Zero Search Speed, and then switches its direction to the reverse direction (CW).

(D) While operating at the Zero Search Speed, the drive detects the first index pulse to move to the index position (Home).

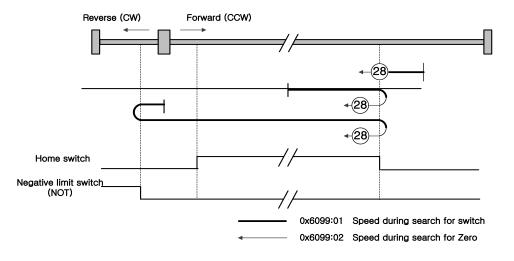
The methods from 11 to 13 are nearly identical to the method 14 in terms of the homing sequence. The only differences are the initial driving direction and Home switch polarity.

### Method 24



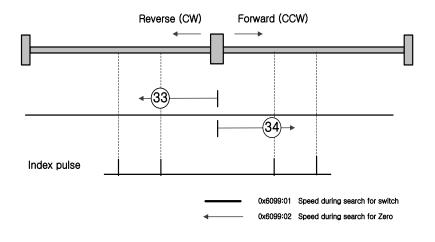
The initial driving direction is forward (CCW), and a point where the Positive Home Switch is turned on becomes the Home position.

## Method 28



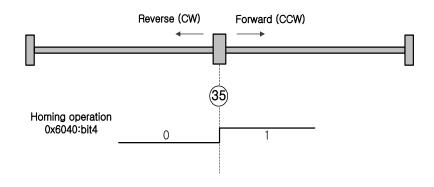
The initial driving direction is reverse (CW), and a point where the Positive Home Switch is turned on becomes the Home position.

### Method 33 and 34



The initial driving direction is reverse (CW) for the method 33, and forward (CCW) for the method 34. The drive detects the index pulse at the Zero Search Speed.

#### Method 35

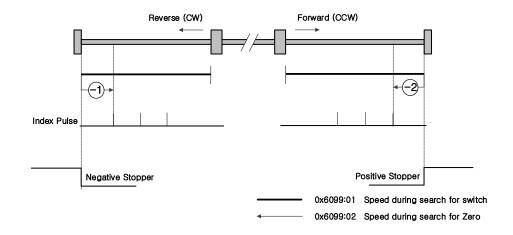




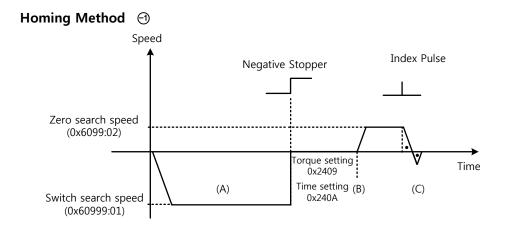
The current position at startup of homing operation becomes the Home position. This method is used to change the current position to the origin depending on demand of the upper level controller.

Homing method -1, -2, -3, -4 are other way of homing method different from the standard. It is available when other Home switch is not used,

### Method -1 and -2

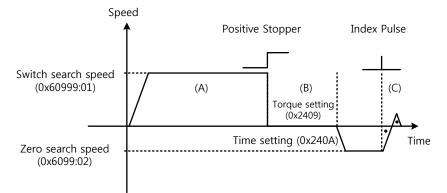


Homing methods -1 and -2 are using Stopper and Index (Z) pulse to home. The velocity profiles depending on the sequence are shown below. For more information, see the details below:



- (A) The initial driving direction is reverse (CW), and the drive operates at the Switch Search Speed.
- (B) When the drive hits the negative stopper, it will stand by according to the torque limit value (0x2409), and the time setting value (0x240A) at the time of homing using stopper before direction switch.
- (C) While operating at the Zero Search Speed, the drive detects the first index pulse to move to the index position (Home).

#### Homing Method 🕑

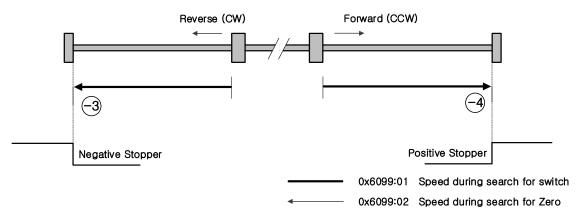


(A) The initial driving direction is forward (CCW), and the drive operates at the Switch Search Speed.

(B) When the drive hits the positive stopper, it will stand by according to the torque limit value (0x2409) and the time setting value (0x240A) at the time of homing using stopper before direction switch.

(C) While operating at the Zero Search Speed, the drive detects the first index pulse to move to the index position (Home).

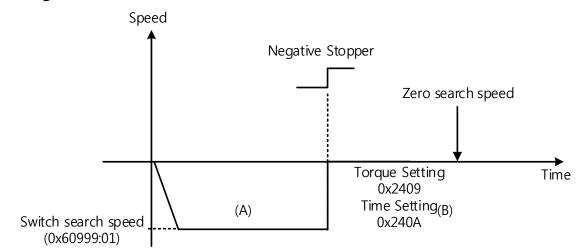
#### Method -3 and -4



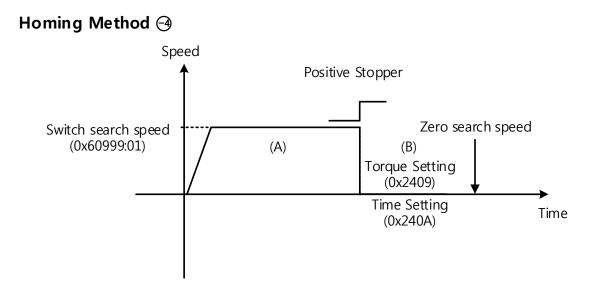
Homing method -3 and -4 are using Stopper to home. The velocity profiles depending on the sequence are shown below. For more information see the details below.



## Homing Method 🕞



- (A) The initioal driving direction is counter forward (CW), and the drive operates at the Switch Search Speed.
- (B) When the drive hits the negative Stopper, it will stand by according to the torque limit value (0x2409), and the time setting value (0x240A) at the time of homing using stopper before direction switch.



- (A) The initial driving direction is forward (CCW), and the drive operates at the Switch Search Speed.
- (B) When the drive hits the positive Stopper, it will stand by according to the torque limit value (0x2409), and the time setting value (0x240A) at the time of homing using stopper before direction switch.

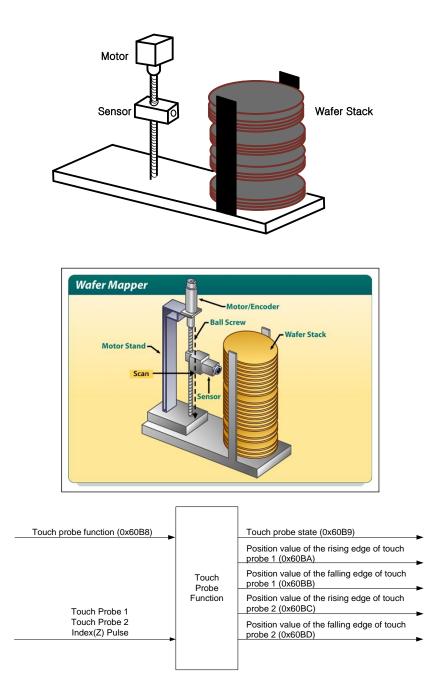
# 4.7 Touch Probe Function

Touch probe is a function to rapidly capture the position value of the encoder with external input (PROBE 1 and 2) signals or the Index (Z) pulse of the encoder.

#### Example of Touch Probe

Wafer mapper system of wafer transfer robot (WTR)

In the case that wafers are piled up on a wafer stack, the presence of wafer can be determined by scanning the stack once using mapping sensor. At this moment, any unnecessary movement of robot can be prevented by use of the value of wafer loading position captured rapidly.





The position value of the encoder (Actual Position Value, 0x6064) is latched by the following trigger events according to the setting value. At the same time, 2 channel inputs can be latched independently at the positive/negative edges.

- Triggered by the touch probe 1 (CN1, PROBE1)
- Triggered by the touch probe 2 (CN1, PROBE2)
- Triggered by the encoder Index (Z) pulse

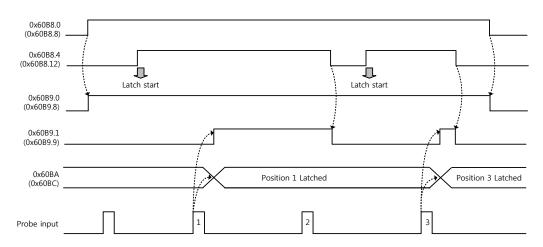
#### Related Objects

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name  | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|---|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x60B8 | -            | Touch Probe Function                          | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | -    |
| 0x60B9 | -            | Touch Probe Status                            | UINT             | RO            | Yes               | -    |
| 0x60BA | -            | Touch Probe 1 Positive<br>Edge Position Value | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU   |
| 0x60BB | -            | Touch Probe 1 Negative<br>Edge Position Value | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU   |
| 0x60BC | -            | Touch Probe 2 Positive<br>Edge Position Value | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU   |
| 0x60BD | -            | Touch Probe 2 Negative<br>Edge Position Value | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | UU   |

#### Touch Probe Timing Diagrams

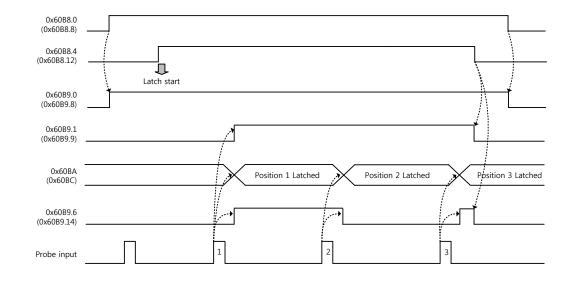
Single Trigger Mode (0x60B8.1=0, 0x60B8.9=0):

To reset the bits 1, 2, 9, and 10 of the touch probe status (0x60B9) in the single trigger mode, set the corresponding bits (4, 5, 12, and 13) of the touch probe function (0x60B8) to 0.

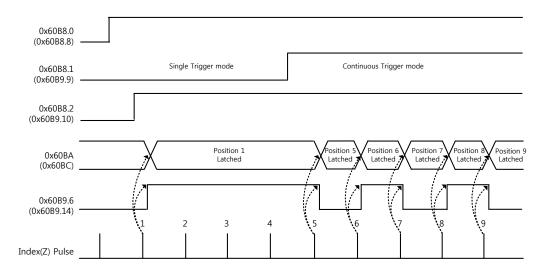


Continuous Trigger Mode (0x60B8.1=1, 0x60B8.9=1):

In the continuous trigger mode, the bits 6, 7, 14, and 15 of the touch probe status (0x60B9) are toggled  $(0 \rightarrow 1 \text{ or } 1 \rightarrow 0)$  every time the corresponding input/edge is input.

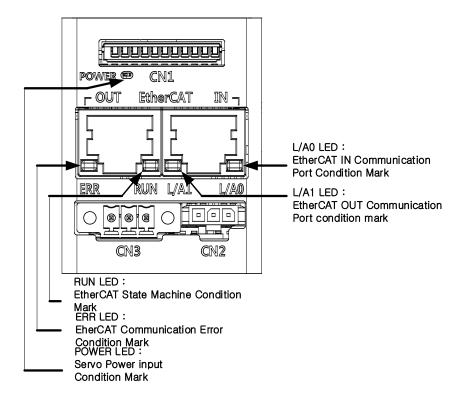


#### Index Pulse Trigger Mode (0x60B8.2=1, 0x60B8.10=1):



# 5. Drive Application Functions

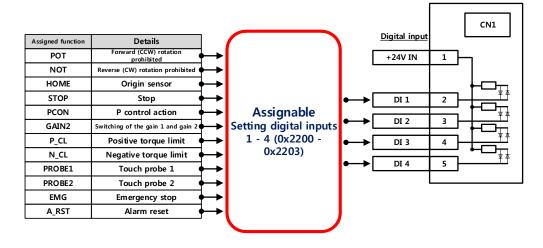
# 5.1 Drive Front LED Specification



# 5.2 Input/Output Signals Setting

## **5.2.1 Assignment of Digital Input Signals**

You can set the functions of digital input signals of CN1 and the input signal level. You can arbitrarily assign up to 4 input functions out of 12 functions, as shown in the figure below, to the digital input signals 1-4 for use:



#### Related Objects

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                              | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x2200 | -            | Digital Input Signal 1<br>Setting | UINT             | RW            |                   | -    |
| 0x2201 | -            | Digital Input Signal 2<br>Setting | UINT             | RW            |                   | -    |
| 0x2202 | -            | Digital Input Signal 3<br>Setting | UINT             | RW            |                   | -    |
| 0x2203 | -            | Digital Input Signal 4<br>Setting | UINT             | RW            |                   | -    |

Set the functions of digital input signals of CN1 and the input signal level. Select signals to assign with bits 7 - 0, and set the signal level to the bit 15.

| Bit  | Setting details                                      |  |  |  |
|------|--|--|--|--|
| 15   | Set signal input level (0: contact A, 1: contact B). |  |  |  |
| 14~8 | Reserved   |  |  |  |
| 7~0  | Assign input signal.                                 |  |  |  |

| Setting values | Assignable input signals |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| 0x00           | Not assigned             |
| 0x01           | POT                      |
| 0x02           | NOT                      |
| 0x03           | HOME                     |
| 0x04           | STOP                     |
| 0x05           | PCON                     |
| 0x06           | GAIN2                    |
| 0x07           | PCL                      |
| 0x08           | NCL                      |
| 0x09           | PROBE1                   |
| 0x0A           | PROBE2                   |
| 0x0B           | EMG+                     |
| 0x0C           | ARST                     |

• Contact A: The default status is 0 (Low). Input 1 (High) to actuate it (Active High).

• Contact B: The default status is 1 (High). Input 0 (Low) to actuate it (Active Low).



#### Example of Assigning Digital Input Signals

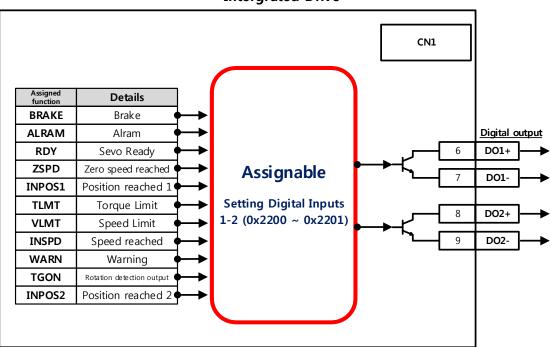
The following table shows an example of assigning input signals. Verify the setting values from 0x2200 to 0x2203.

| DI#1           | DI#2           | DI#3           | DI#4           |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| POT            | NOT            | HOME           | STOP           |
| (Contact<br>B) | (Contact<br>B) | (Contact<br>A) | (Contact<br>A) |

| Assig | ned function | Contact | Details                            |                                  |                     |                      |    |           |                  |                  |
|-------|--------------|---------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----|-----------|------------------|------------------|
| 0x01  | POT          | В       | Forward (CCW) rotation prohibited  | k r                              | Ch11 / .            | c:                   |    | Bit       | <i>c</i> :       |                  |
| 0x02  | NOT          | В       | Reverse (CW) rotation prohibited   |                                  | CN1 (pin<br>number) | Setting<br>parameter | 15 | ы.<br>7~0 | Setting<br>value | Details          |
| 0x03  | HOME         | Α       | Origin sensor                      |                                  | ,                   |                      | 10 | -         |                  | DOT (Contract D) |
| 0x04  | STOP         | Α       | Stop                               | $\sim$                           | DI # 1 (2)          | 0x2200               | 1  | 0x01      | 0x8001           | POT (Contact B)  |
| 0x05  | PCON         | А       | P control action                   | $\backslash \backslash \uparrow$ | DI # 2 (3)          | 0x2201               | 1  | 0x02      | 0x8001           | NOT (Contact B   |
|       |              |         |                                    |                                  | DI # 3 (4)          | 0x2202               | 0  | 0x03      | 0x0003           | HOME (Contact A) |
| 0x06  | GAIN2        | A       | Switching of the gain 1 and gain 2 |                                  | DI # 4 (5)          | 0x2203               | 0  | 0x04      | 0x0004           | STOP (Contact A) |
| 0x07  | P_CL         | -       | Positive torque limit              | l                                | DI # 4 (5)          | 0,2203               | 0  | 0.04      | 0,0004           | STOT (CONTACT A) |
| 0x08  | N_CL         | -       | Negative torque limit              |                                  |                     |                      |    |           |                  |                  |
| 0x09  | PROBE1       | А       | Touch probe 1                      |                                  |                     |                      |    |           |                  |                  |
| 0x0A  | PROBE2       | -       | Touch probe 2                      |                                  |                     |                      |    |           |                  |                  |
| 0x0B  | EMG          | А       | Emergency stop                     |                                  |                     |                      |    |           |                  |                  |
| 0x0C  | A_RST        | А       | Alarm reset                        |                                  |                     |                      |    |           |                  |                  |

## **5.2.2 Assignment of Digital Output Signals**

You can set the functions of digital output signals of CN1 and the output signal level. You can arbitrarily assign up to 2 output functions out of 11 functions, as shown in the figure below, to the digital output signals 1-2 for use:



**Intergrated Drive** 

#### Related Objects

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                               | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x2210 | -            | Digital Output Signal<br>1 Setting | UINT             | RW            |                   | -    |
| 0x2211 | -            | Digital Output Signal 2 Setting    | UINT             | RW            |                   | -    |

Assign the functions of digital output signal 1 of CN1 and set the output signal level. Select signals to assign with bits 7 - 0, and set the signal level to the bit 15.

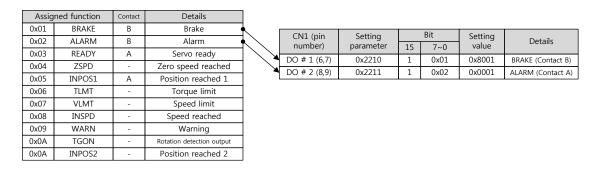
| Bit  | Setting details                                       |  |  |
|------|---|--|--|
| 15   | Set signal output level (0: contact A, 1: contact B). |  |  |
| 14~8 | Reserved  |  |  |
| 7~0  | Assign output signal.                                 |  |  |

| Setting values | Assignable output signal |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| 0x00           | Not assigned             |
| 0x01           | BRAKE                    |
| 0x02           | ALARM                    |
| 0x03           | RDY                      |
| 0x04           | ZSPD                     |
| 0x05           | INPOS1                   |
| 0x06           | TLMT                     |
| 0x07           | VLMT                     |
| 0x08           | INSPD                    |
| 0x09           | WARN                     |
| 0x0A           | TGON                     |
| 0x0B           | INPOS2                   |

#### Examples of Assigning Digital Output Signals

The following table shows examples of assigning output signals. Verify the setting values from 0x2210 to 0x2213.

| DO#1        | DO#2        |
|-------------|-------------|
| BRAKE       | ALARM       |
| (Contact B) | (Contact A) |





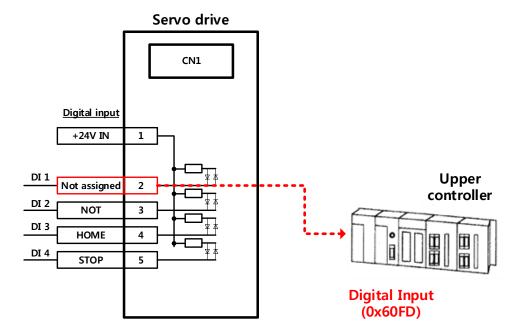
## 5.2.3 Use of User I/O

User I/O means that some of I/Os provided by the drive are used for individual purpose of the user, in addition to the purpose of controlling the drive itself. All contacts provided through the I/O connector (CN1) can be used as the user I/O.

If only a few user I/Os are needed, you can wire the drive with the I/O connector rather than a separate I/O module, reducing the cost.

The Pegasus drive is available with up to 4 points for input signals and 2 points for output signals as the user I/O.

#### How to Set User Input



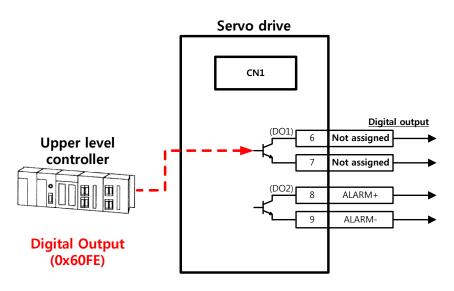
- Set the function of digital input port to be used as the user input to "Not assigned (setting value of 0)." (Refer to Assignment of Input Signals.)
- 2. Read the values of the corresponding bits (0x60FD.16-23) from the digital input (0x60FD), in order to use them as the user input.

| Ind  | ex | Sub<br>Index | Name           | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|------|----|--------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x60 | FD | -            | Digital Inputs | UINT             | RO            |                   | -    |

| Bit     | Details                              |  |  |  |
|---------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 0       | NOT (negative limit switch)          |  |  |  |
| 1       | POT (positive limit switch)          |  |  |  |
| 2       | HOME (origin sensor input)           |  |  |  |
| 3 to 15 | Reserved                             |  |  |  |
| 16      | DI #1 (CN1 pin 2), 0: Open, 1: Close |  |  |  |

| Bit   | Details                                  |
|-------|--|
| 17    | DI #2 (CN1 pin 3), 0: Open, 1: Close     |
| 18    | DI #3 (CN1 pin 4), 0: Open, 1: Close     |
| 19    | DI #4 (CN1 pin 5), 0: Open, 1: Close     |
| 20    | Reserved                                 |
| 21    | Reserved                                 |
| 22    | Reserved                                 |
| 23    | Reserved                                 |
| 24~30 | Reserved                                 |
| 31    | STO (Safe Torque Off), 0: Close, 1: Open |

#### How to Set User Output



- 1. Set the function of digital output port to be used as the user output to "Not assigned (setting value of 0)." (Refer to Assignment of Output Signals.)
- Set the bits (bits 16-19) corresponding to the port used as the user output for the bit mask (0x60FE:02) to Forced Output Enabled (setting value: 1).
- **3.** Using physical outputs (0x60FE:01), set the value corresponding to the user output for the relevant port (bits 16-19) to 0 or 1.

| Index  | Sub Index | Name              | Varia<br>ble<br>type | Acce<br>ssibili<br>ty | PDO<br>assig<br>nmen<br>t | Unit |
|--------|-----------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|------|
|        | -         | Digital outputs   | -                    | -                     | -                         | -    |
| 0.0055 | 0         | Number of entries | USINT                | RO                    | No                        |      |
| 0x60FE | 1         | Physical outputs  | UDINT                | RW                    | Yes                       | -    |
|        | 2         | Bit mask          | UDINT                | RW                    | No                        | -    |





They indicate the status of digital outputs.

#### Description of physical outputs

| Bit      | Details  |
|----------|--|
| 0 to 15  | Reserved   |
| 16       | Forced output (0: OFF, 1: ON) of DO #1 (CN1 pins 6 and 7)<br>Provided that the relevant bit mask (0x60FE:02.16) is set to 1. |
| 17       | Forced output (0: OFF, 1: ON) of DO #2 (CN1 pins 8 and 9)<br>Provided that the relevant bit mask (0x60FE:02.17) is set to 1. |
| 18       | Reserved   |
| 19       | Reserved   |
| 20 to 23 | Reserved   |
| 24       | Output status of DO #1 (0: OFF, 1: ON)   |
| 25       | Output status of DO #2 (0: OFF, 1: ON)   |
| 26       | Reserved   |
| 27       | Reserved   |
| 28 to 31 | Reserved   |

#### Description of bit mask

| Bit      | Details   |
|----------|---|
| 0 to 15  | Reserved  |
| 16       | Forced output setting (0: Disable, 1: Enable) of DO #1 (CN1 pins 6 and 7) |
| 17       | Forced output setting (0: Disable, 1: Enable) of DO #2 (CN1 pins 8 and 9) |
| 18       | Reserved  |
| 19       | Reserved  |
| 20 to 31 | Reserved  |

# 5.3 Electric Gear Setup

## 5.3.1 Electric Gear

This function sets the electric gear when you want to drive a motor by so-called user unit, the minimum unit in which the user intends to give a command.

When using the electric gear function of the drive, you cannot utilize the highest resolution of the encoder; thus, in case the upper level controller has the function, please use it if possible.

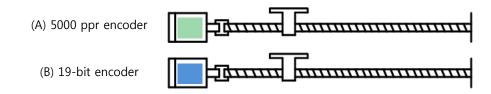
Set the gear ratio within the range of 1000-1/1000.



Typically, electric gears are used in the following situations:

#### (1) When Driving Loads Based on User Unit

You can command the driving based on the user unit, regardless of the encoder (motor) type. For the ball screw type of encoder with a pitch of 10 mm, the comparison is given below for 12 mm of movement:



|                                  | (A) 5000 ppr encoder  | (B) 19-bit (524288 ppr) encoder |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|--|--|
| When not using                   | 5000*12/10 = 6000   | 524288*12/10=629145.6           |  |  |
| When not using the electric gear | Different command should be given depending on the encoder (motor) used for the same distance movement.   |                                 |  |  |
| For a command giv                | en in the minimum user unit of 1 um (0.00   | )1 mm)                          |  |  |
| Electric gear                    | Motor Revolutions = 5000  | Motor Revolutions = 524288      |  |  |
| settings                         | Shaft Revolutions = 10000   | Shaft Revolutions = 10000       |  |  |
| When using the electric gear     | Can move through the same command of 12000 (12 mm= 12000 * 1 um), regardless of the encoder (motor) used. |                                 |  |  |

LS Mecapion 5-47



#### (2) When Driving High-Resolution Encoder at High Speed but Output Frequency of Upper Level Controller or Input Frequency of Drive is Limited

The output frequency of a general high-speed line drive pulse output unit is approximately 500 Kpps, while the allowed input frequency of the drive is approximately 1-4 Mpps. For this reason, when driving a high-resolution encoder at high speed, be sure to use an electric gear for proper driving due to the limitations of the output frequency of the upper level controller and the input frequency of the drive. However, *because there is no such limitations for a communication-type drive (EtherCAT)* like this drive, you do not have to use an electric gear.

## 5.3.2 Example of Electric Gear Setup

#### Ball Screw Load

| Apparatus<br>specification         | Pitch: 10 mm, Reduction gear ratio: 1/1               |  |  |
|------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| User Unit                          | 1 um (0.001 mm)                                       |  |  |
| Encoder<br>specification           | 19-bit (524288 PPR)                                   |  |  |
| Amount of load movement/revolution | 10 [mm] = 10000 [User Unit]                           |  |  |
| Electric gear settings             | Motor Revolutions: 524288<br>Shaft Revolutions: 10000 |  |  |

#### Turntable Load

| Apparatus<br>specification         | Reduction gear ratio: 100/1                          |  |  |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| User Unit                          | 0.001°   |  |  |
| Encoder<br>specification           | 19-bit (524288 PPR)                                  |  |  |
| Amount of load movement/revolution | 360/100/0.001=3600                                   |  |  |
| Electric gear settings             | Motor Revolutions: 524288<br>Shaft Revolutions: 3600 |  |  |

## Belt + Pulley System

| Apparatus<br>specification         | Reduction gear ratio: 10/1, Pulley diameter: 100 mm   |  |  |
|------------------------------------|---|--|--|
|                                    |   |  |  |
| User Unit                          | 1 um (0.001 mm)                                       |  |  |
| Encoder<br>specification           | 19-bit (524288 PPR)                                   |  |  |
| Amount of load movement/revolution | PI * 100/10/0.001 = 31416                             |  |  |
| Electric gear settings             | Motor Revolutions: 524288<br>Shaft Revolutions: 31416 |  |  |

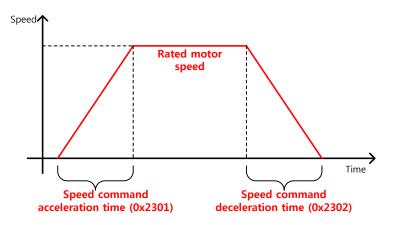


# 5.4 Settings Related to Speed Control

## **5.4.1 Smooth Acceleration and Deceleration**

For smoother acceleration and deceleration during speed control, you can generate an acceleration/deceleration profile with trapezoidal and S-curved shapes for driving. At this moment, S-curve operation is enabled by setting the speed command S-curve time to a value of 0 [ms] or more.

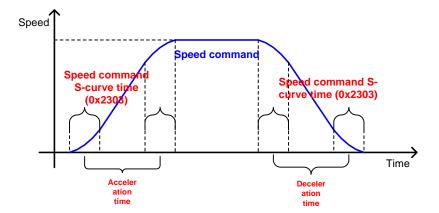
The speed command acceleration/deceleration time (0x2301 and 0x2302) is the time needed to accelerate the drive from zero speed to the rated speed or to decelerate it from the rated speed to zero speed. (See the figure below.)



You can calculate the actual acceleration/deceleration time as below:

- Acceleration time = speed command / rated speed x speed command acceleration time (0x2301)
- Deceleration time = speed command / rated speed x speed command deceleration time (0x2302)

As shown in the figure below, you can generate an S-curve shaped acceleration/deceleration profile for driving by setting the speed command S-curve time (0x2303) at a value of 0 or more. Make sure to verify the relationship between the acceleration/deceleration time and S-curve time.



## 5.4.2 Servo-lock Function

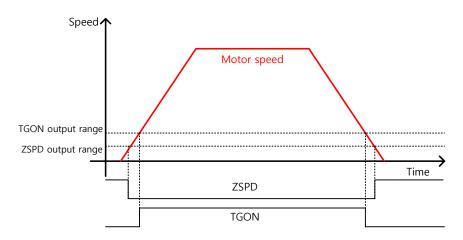
During speed control, the servo position will not be locked even when 0 is input for a speed command. This is due to the characteristic of speed control; at this moment, you can lock the servo position by enabling the servo-lock function (0x2311).

| Setting values | Setting details              |  |
|----------------|------------------------------|--|
| 0              | Servo-lock function disabled |  |
| 1              | Servo-lock function enabled  |  |

Using the servo-lock function, the position is internally controlled relative to the position at the time of inputting 0 as a speed command. If you input a speed command other than 0, the speed control will be switched to the normal mode.

## 5.4.3 Signals Related to Speed Control

As shown in the figure below, when the value of speed feedback is not more than the ZSPD output range (0x2404), a ZSPD (zero speed) signal will be output; and when it is not less than the TGON output range (0x2405), a TGON (motor rotation) signal will be output.



In addition, if the difference between the command and the speed feedback (i.e., speed error) is not more than the INSPD output range (0x2406), an INSPD (speed match) signal will be output.

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name               | Variable<br>type | Acces<br>sibility | PDO<br>assign<br>ment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------|
| 0x2404 | -            | ZSPD Output Range  | UINT             | RW                | Yes                   | Rpm  |
| 0x2405 | -            | TGON Output Range  | UINT             | RW                | Yes                   | Rpm  |
| 0x2406 | -            | INSPD Output Range | DINT             | RW                | Yes                   | rpm  |

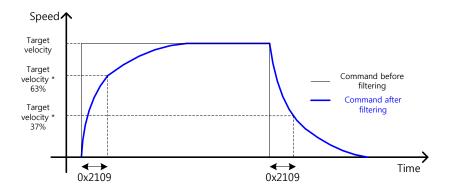
# **5.5 Settings Related to Position Control**

## 5.5.1 Position Command Filter

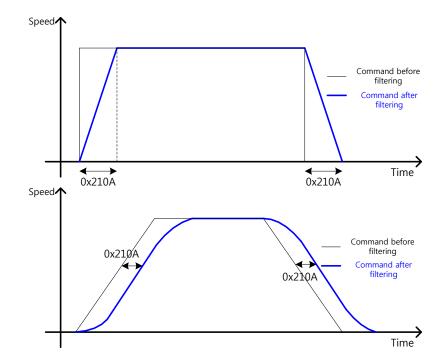
This section describes how to operate the drive more smoothly by applying a filter to a position command. For the purpose of filtering, you can set position command filter time constant (0x2109) using the primary low pass filter and position command average filter time constant (0x210A) using the moving average.

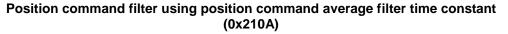
You can use a position command filter if:

- the electric gear ratio is more than 10 times, or
- the acceleration/deceleration profile cannot be generated from the upper level controller.



#### Position command filter using position command filter time constant (0x2109)





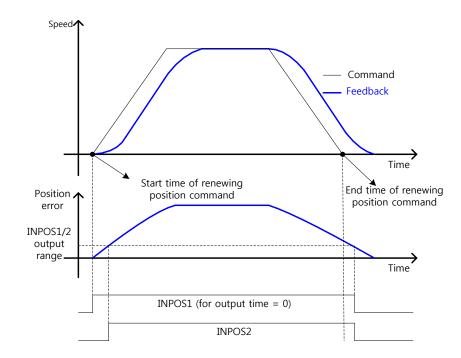
#### Related Objects

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name   | Variable<br>type | Acces<br>sibility | PDO<br>assign<br>ment | Unit   |
|--------|--------------|--|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| 0x2109 | -            | Position Command Filter Time<br>Constant         | UINT             | RW                | Yes                   | 0.1 ms |
| 0x210A | -            | Position Command Average Filter<br>Time Constant | UINT             | RW                | Yes                   | 0.1 ms |

## 5.5.2 Signals Related to Position Control

As shown in the figure below, if the value of position error (i.e., the difference between the position command value input by the upper level controller and the position feedback value) is not more than the INPOS1 output range (0x2401), and is maintained for the INPOS1 output time (0x2402), the INPOS1 (position completed 1) signal will be output, provided that the position command is not renewed.

At this moment, if the position error value is not more than the INPOS2 output range (0x2403), the INPOS2 (position completed 2) signal will be output, regardless of whether the position command has been renewed or not.



| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x2401 | -            | INPOS1 Output Range | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | UU   |
| 0x2402 | -            | INPOS1 Output Time  | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | ms   |
| 0x2403 | -            | INPOS2 Output Range | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | UU   |

# 5.6 Settings Related to Torque Control

## 5.6.1 Speed Limit Function

In the torque control mode, the torque command input from the upper level controller controls the torque, but does not control the speed; thus, the apparatus might be damaged due to exceedingly increased speed by an excessive torque command. To address this problem, this drive provides a function that limits motor speed based on the parameters set during torque control.

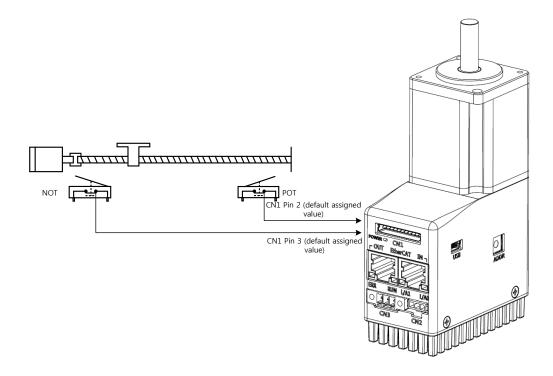
You can limit the speed using the maximum speed or the speed limit value (0x230E) according to the value of the speed limit function setting (0x230D), as described below. With the output value of VLMT (speed limit), you can verify if the speed is limited.

| Setting values | Setting details                       |  |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 0              | Limited by speed limit value (0x230E) |  |
| 1              | Limited by the maximum motor speed    |  |

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                         | Variable<br>type | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assign<br>ment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------|
| 0x230D | -            | Speed Limit Function Setting | UINT             | RW                | No                    | -    |
| 0x230E | -            | Speed Limit Value            | UINT             | RW                | Yes                   | rpm  |

# 5.7 **Positive/Negative Limit Settings**

This function is to safely operate the drive within the movable range of the apparatus using the positive/negative limit signals of the drive. Be sure to connect and set the limit switch for safe operation. For more information about the settings, refer to 5.2.1 Assignment of Digital Input Signals.



If the positive/negative limit signals are input, the motor will stop according to the emergency stop setting (0x2013).

| Setting values | Details   |
|----------------|---|
| 0              | The motor will stop according to the method set in the dynamic brake control mode (0x2012).<br>It will stop using the dynamic brake, and then maintain the torque command at 0. |
| 1              | Using the emergency stop torque (0x2113) to decelerate and stop.  |

#### Related Objects

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                            | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|---------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x2012 | -            | Dynamic Brake Control<br>Mode   | UINT             | RW            | No                | -    |
| 0x2013 | -            | Emergency Stop<br>Configuration | UINT             | RW            | No                | -    |
| 0x2113 | -            | Emergency Stop Torque           | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | -    |

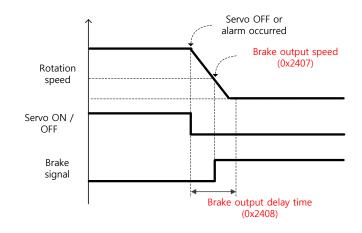
LS Mecapion 5-55



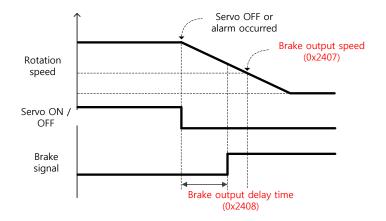
## **5.8 Setting the Brake Output Signal Function**

If the motor stops due to servo OFF or servo alarm during rotation, you can set the speed (0x2407) and delay time (0x2408) for brake signal output, in order to configure the output timing.

The brake signal will be output if the motor rotation speed goes below the set speed (0x2407) or the output delay time (0x2408) has elapsed after the servo OFF command.



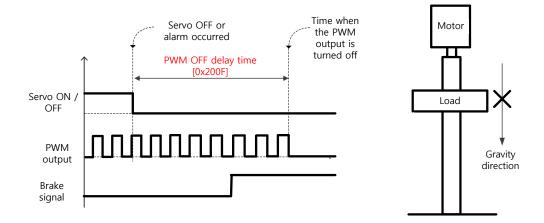
Timing diagram for signal output by the brake output speed (0x2407)



#### Timing diagram for signal output by the brake output delay time (0x2408)

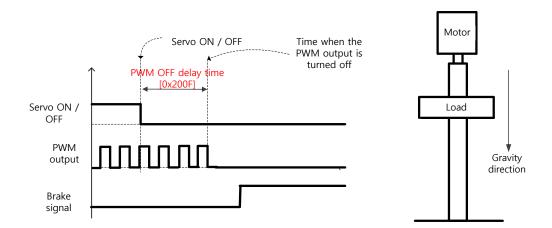
Set the time to delay until the actual PWM output goes off when the servo is turned off or a servo alarm occurs.

When using a motor with a brake installed on the vertical axis, you can output the brake signal first, and then turn off the PWM after this set time, in order to prevent it from running down along the axis.



#### (1) If Brake Signal Outputs First Before PWM Output Turns off

You can output the brake signal first before the PWM output is turned off, preventing the drop along the vertical axis due to the gravity.



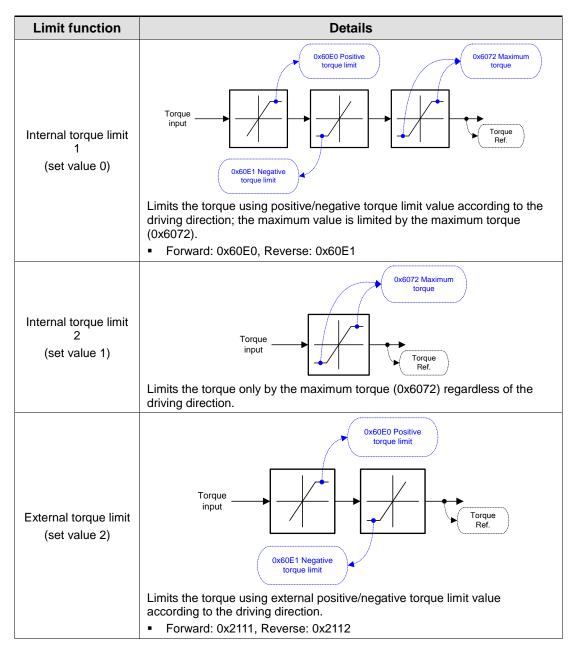
#### (2) If PWM Output Turns off First Before Brake Signal Outputs

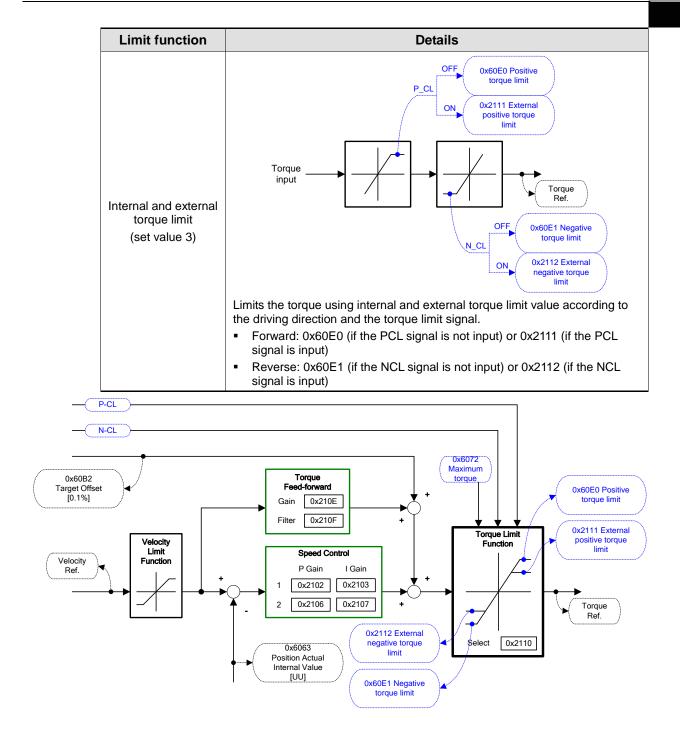
The PWM output is turned off first before the brake signal output, allowing the drop along the vertical axis due to the gravity.

# 5.9 Torque Limit Function

You can limit the drive output torque to protect the machine. It can be set by the torque limit function (0x2110). The setting unit of torque limit value is 0.1%.

#### Description of Torque Limit Function Setting (0x2110)



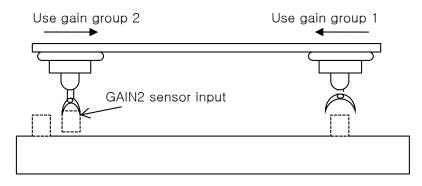




| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                                 | Varia<br>ble<br>type | Acce<br>ssibili<br>ty | PDO<br>assig<br>nmen<br>t | Unit |
|--------|--------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|------|
| 0x2110 | -            | Torque Limit Function Setting        | UINT                 | RW                    | Yes                       | -    |
| 0x2111 | -            | External Positive Torque Limit Value | UINT                 | RW                    | Yes                       | 0.1% |
| 0x2112 | -            | External Negative Torque Limit Value | UINT                 | RW                    | Yes                       | 0.1% |
| 0x6072 | -            | Maximum Torque                       | UINT                 | RW                    | Yes                       | 0.1% |
| 0x60E0 | -            | Positive Torque Limit Value          | UNIT                 | RW                    | Yes                       | 0.1% |
| 0x60E1 | -            | Negative Torque Limit Value          | UINT                 | RW                    | Yes                       | 0.1% |

# 5.10 Gain Switching Function

## 5.10.1 Gain Group Switching



This function is to switch between the gain groups 1 and 2, as one of gain adjustment methods. You can reduce the time required for positioning through switching gains.

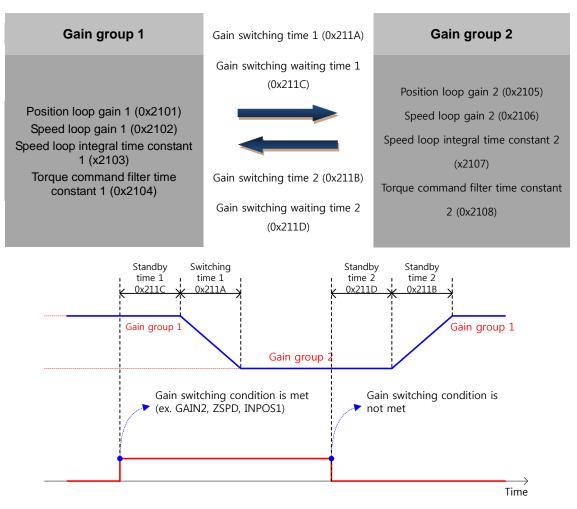
A gain group consists of position loop gain, speed loop gain, speed loop integral time constant, and torque command filter time constant. The gain switching function (0x2119) can be set as follows:

#### Description of Gain Switching Function (0x2119)

| Setting values | Setting details   |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| 0              | Only the gain group 1 is used.  |  |
| 1              | Only the gain group 2 is used.  |  |
| 2              | <ul> <li>Gain is switched according to the GAIN2 input status.</li> <li>0: Use the gain group 1.</li> <li>1: Use the gain group 2.</li> </ul>   |  |
| 3              | Reserved  |  |
| 4              | Reserved  |  |
| 5              | Reserved  |  |
| 6              | <ul> <li>Gain is switched according to the ZSPD output status.</li> <li>0: Use the gain group 1.</li> <li>1: Use the gain group 2.</li> </ul>   |  |
| 7              | <ul> <li>Gain is switched according to the INPOS1 output status.</li> <li>0: Use the gain group 1.</li> <li>1: Use the gain group 2.</li> </ul> |  |



Waiting time and switching time for gain switching is as follows:



| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                             | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|----------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x2119 | -            | Gain Switching Mode              | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | -    |
| 0x211A | -            | Gain Switching Time 1            | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | ms   |
| 0x211B | -            | Gain Switching Time 2            | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | ms   |
| 0x211C | -            | Gain Switching Waiting<br>Time 1 | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | ms   |
| 0x211D | -            | Gain Switching Waiting<br>Time 2 | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | ms   |

## 5.10.2 P/PI Control Switching

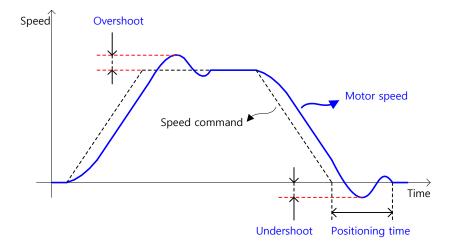
PI control uses both proportional (P) and integral (I) gains of the speed controller, while P control uses only proportional gain.

The proportional gain determines the responsiveness of the entire controller, and the integral gain is used to eliminate an error in the steady state. Too high of an integral gain will result in an overshoot during acceleration or deceleration.

The PI/P control switching functions are used to switch between the PI and P controls under the condition of the parameters within the servo (such as torque, speed, acceleration, and position deviation); specifically, they are used under the following situations:

- Speed control: To suppress any overshoot or undershoot during acceleration/deceleration.
- Position control: To suppress undershoot during positioning, resulting in a reduced positioning time.

You can accomplish similar effect by setting the acceleration/deceleration of the upper level controller, the soft start of the servo drive, the position command filter, or etc.



You can configure these settings in the P/PI control switching mode (0x2114). Please see the details below: PCON

| Setting<br>values | Setting details   |
|-------------------|---|
| 0                 | Always uses the PI control.   |
| 1                 | Switches to the P control if the command torque is larger than the P control switching torque (0x2115).             |
| 2                 | Switches to the P control if the command speed is larger than the P control switching speed (0x2116).               |
| 3                 | Switches to the P control if the acceleration command is larger than the P control switching acceleration (0x2117). |
| 4                 | Switches to the P control if the position error is larger than the P control switching position error (0x2118).     |

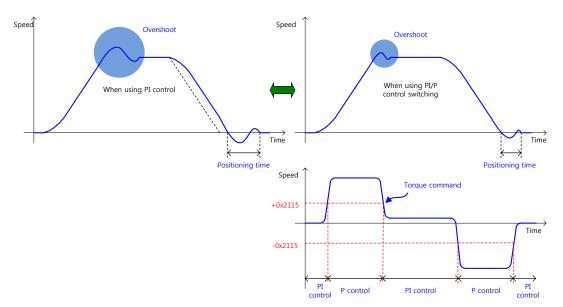
LS Mecapion 5-63

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                                    | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit  |
|--------|--------------|---|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| 0x2114 | -            | P/PI Control Switching<br>Mode          | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | -     |
| 0x2115 | -            | P Control Switching<br>Torque           | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | 0.1%  |
| 0x2116 | -            | P Control Switching<br>Speed            | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | rpm   |
| 0x2117 | -            | P Control Switching<br>Acceleration     | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | rpm/s |
| 0x2118 | -            | P Control Switching<br>Positional Error | UINT             | RW            | Yes               | pulse |

#### Related Objects

#### Example of P/PI Switching by Torque Command

When always using the PI Control rather than P/PI control switching for speed control, the integral term of acceleration/deceleration error is accumulated, resulting in an overshoot and an extended positioning time. At this moment, you can reduce the overshoot and the positioning time using an appropriate P/PI switching mode. The figure below shows an example of switching mode by torque command:

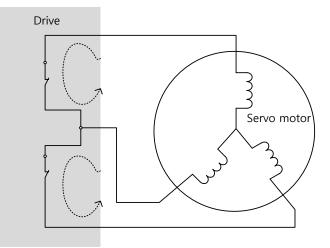


# 5.11 Dynamic Brake

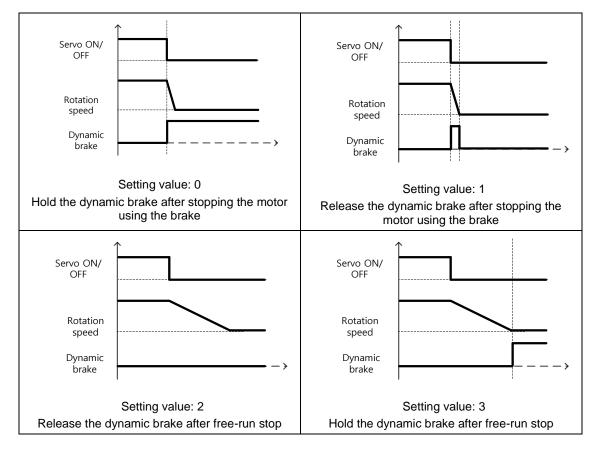
#### What is Dynamic Brake?

Dynamic brake electrically short-circuits the phase of the servo motor to stop it rapidly.

- Circuits related to the dynamic brake are integrated into the drive.
- The drive short-circuits only two phases or all of three phases depending on the model type.



You can set various stop modes, as shown below, in dynamic brake control mode settings [0x2012]:



#### Related Objects

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                         | Variab<br>le type | Acces<br>sibility | PDO<br>assign<br>ment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------|
| 0x2012 | -            | Dynamic Brake Control Mode   | UINT              | R/W               | No                    | -    |
| 0x2013 | -            | Emergency Stop Configuration | UINT              | R/W               | No                    | -    |

# 5.12 Configuration of Drive Node Address (ADDR)

Configure the drive node address. You can verify the set address in the node ID (0x2003). The value of the node setting switch is read just once when the power is turned on. Any set value modified subsequently will be in effect only when the power is turned on again.

This Pegasus drive has a rotary switch with the configurable values of 0 to 15, as shown below; thus, you can configure a node address from 0 to 15. The values displayed represent hexadecimal ones.



Note) For more information about how the master reads the node address of the EtherCAT drive, refer to 18.4.1 Requesting ID in the document titled "ETG.1020 EtherCAT Protocol Enhancements."

# 6. Safety Functions

This servo drive has built-in safe torque off (STO) function to reduce the risk while using the machine by protecting people around the machine against dangerous operation of its movable parts. Especially, this function can be used to prevent dangerous operation of the machine's movable parts when you need to perform tasks such as maintenance in a danger zone.

# 6.1 Safe Torque Off (STO) Function

The safe torque off (STO) function blocks motor current according to the input signal transferred from a safety device connected to the connector (CN2), such as safety controller and safety sensor, to stop the motor.

# Safe torque off operation state according to STO input contact

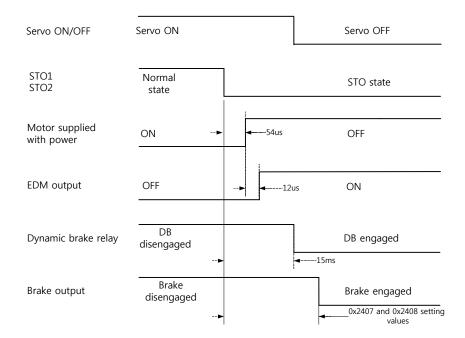
| Signal<br>Name     | Function     |           |           |           |  |
|--------------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| STO1               | ON           | ON        | OFF       | OFF       |  |
| STO2               | ON           | OFF       | ON        | OFF       |  |
| Operation<br>state | Normal state | STO state | STO state | STO state |  |

#### Electric characteristics

#### STO1 and STO2

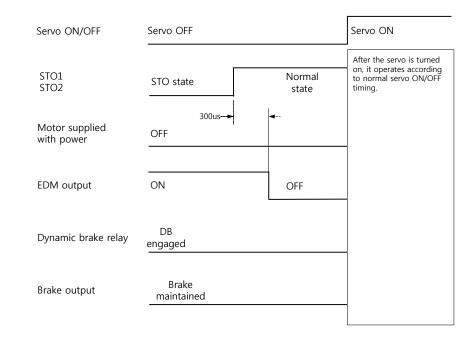
| ltem                | Characteristic    |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Internal impedance  | <b>3.92</b> kΩ    |
| Voltage input range | DC 12 V - DC 24 V |
| Maximum delay time  | 1 ms or less      |

#### ■ Timing diagram for STO operation



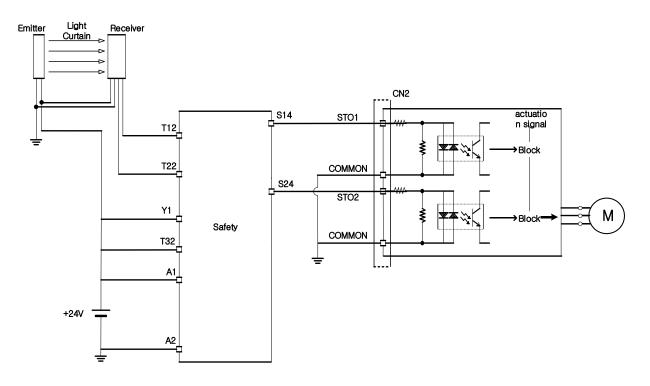
- Note 1) If at least one of STO1 and 2 is turned off, the drive state is switched to the STO state.
- Note 2) The dynamic brake operates according to the dynamic brake control mode setting [0x2012].
- **Note 3)** Whichever the earlier time, out of points of time until the value becomes less than the set value of the brake output delay time [0x2408] or that of the brake output speed [0x2407], will be applied.

#### Timing diagram for STO recovery



- **Note 1)** Be sure to recover the input signals of STO1 and 2 to ON at the servo OFF state. It is not necessary to reset alarm separately since the "STO state" is not an alarm state.
- **Note 2)** The dynamic brake operates according to the dynamic brake control mode setting [0x2012] for the STO state, the alarming state, and the servo OFF state.

# 6.2 Example of Using Safety Function



## 6.3 How to Verify Safety Function

In case that the servo drive was replaced prior to the device startup or during maintenance, make sure to check the details below:

 Make sure that, when turning off the STO1 and STO2 signals, the drive becomes bit 31 of STO state (digital input (0x60FD).

## 6.4 **Precautions for Using Safety Function**

- When using the STO function, be sure to carry out risk assessment for the device to check if the safety requirements of the system are met.
- There may be risks even if the STO function works.
- At the STO state, the motor is operated by an external force; thus, if the load needs to be maintained, arrange a separate measure such as external mechanical brake. The brake of the servo system is dedicated for maintaining the load; thus, be careful not to use it to brake the motor.
- If no external force exists and free-run stop is configured in the dynamic brake control mode setting (0x2012), note that the braking distance of load will be extended.
- The purpose of the STO function is not to block the servo drive power or electrically insulate the drive. That is why you have to disconnect the servo drive power before carrying out the maintenance of any sub-drive.



# 7. Test Drive

For safe and proper test drive, make sure to check the following prior to test drive. If there is a problem, take an appropriate measure before the test drive.

#### Servo Motor State

- Is the motor correctly installed and wired?
- Is each connecting part correctly tightened without loosening?
- For a motor with oil seal fitted, is there any damage on the oil seal?
- Is oil properly applied?

If you perform test drive of a servo motor having been stored for an extended period, make sure to check the motor according to the maintenance and inspection method for servo motor. For more information on maintenance and inspection, refer to 11. Maintenance and Inspection.

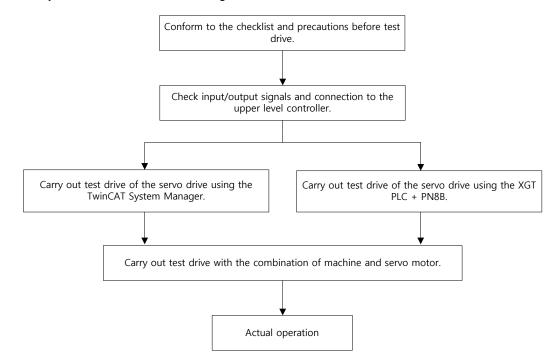
#### Servo Drive State

- Is the drive correctly installed, wired, and connected?
- Is the supply voltage for the servo drive correct?

LS Mecapion 7-1



# 7.1 **Preparation for Operation**



Carry out test drive in the following order:

Verify that, before the test drive, the upper level controller and the servo drive are correctly wired, and the objects of the servo drive are correctly configured.

# 7.2 Test Drive Using TwinCAT System Manager

### Test Drive Procedure

| Order | Handling   | Notes |
|-------|--|-------|
| 1     | Before launching the TwinCAT System Manager, copy the servo drive XML file into the schema folder (C:\TwinCAT\lo\EtherCAT).  |       |
| 2     | Launch the TwinCAT System Manager.   |       |
| 3     | <ul><li>Select the target system.</li><li>When carrying out the test drive using a remote system, select its device.</li></ul>   |       |
| 4     | Restart the TwinCAT System with the "Config Mode."<br>• Using the "Set/Reset TwinCAT to Config Mode" icon under the TwinCat System Manager,<br>you can restart the system with the Config Mode.<br>• Using the "Set/Reset TwinCAT System Manager • Could Back Setimes Terreto Could Back Setimes • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • |       |
| 5     | <ul> <li>Search for the EtherCAT communication based devices connected to the system.</li> <li>Right-click the I/O Devices in the Work Space pane of the TwinCAT system to select "Scan Devices."</li> <li>If the dialog window below pops up in the TwinCAT System Manager, select the "OK" button.</li> </ul>                        |       |



| Order | Handling  | Notes |
|-------|---|-------|
|       | TwinCAT System Manager       Image: Comparison of the system of the syste |       |
|       | required to be driven for test and select the "OK" button.  |       |
|       | <ul> <li>If the dialog window below pops up, select the "Yes" button.</li> <li>TwinCAT System Manager ×</li> <li>Scan for boxes</li> <li>OHLQ(N)</li> </ul>   |       |
| 6     | Add the NC Task of the servo drive to the NC-Configuration.  If the dialog window below pops up, select "Yes."  TwinCAT System Manager  EtherCAT drives found, Add drives to NC-Configuration  데(Y)  마니오(N)   |       |
| 7     | Switch the TwinCAT System Manager to Free Run state, allowing it to control devices<br>independently of the TwinCAT PLC and so on.<br>If the dialog window below pops up, select "Yes."<br>TwinCAT System Manager X<br>Activate Free Run<br>M(Y) OHLS(N)  |       |
| 8     | <ul> <li>Make sure that the NC Task is added to the NC-Configuration tree in the workspace on the left, and the servo drive is registered to the "I/O-Configuration" tree.</li> <li>If the connected servo drive is registered, select it.</li> <li>Click the "Online" tab on the right side to verify that the "Current State" and the "Requested State" are in the "SAFEOP" state.</li> </ul>   |       |



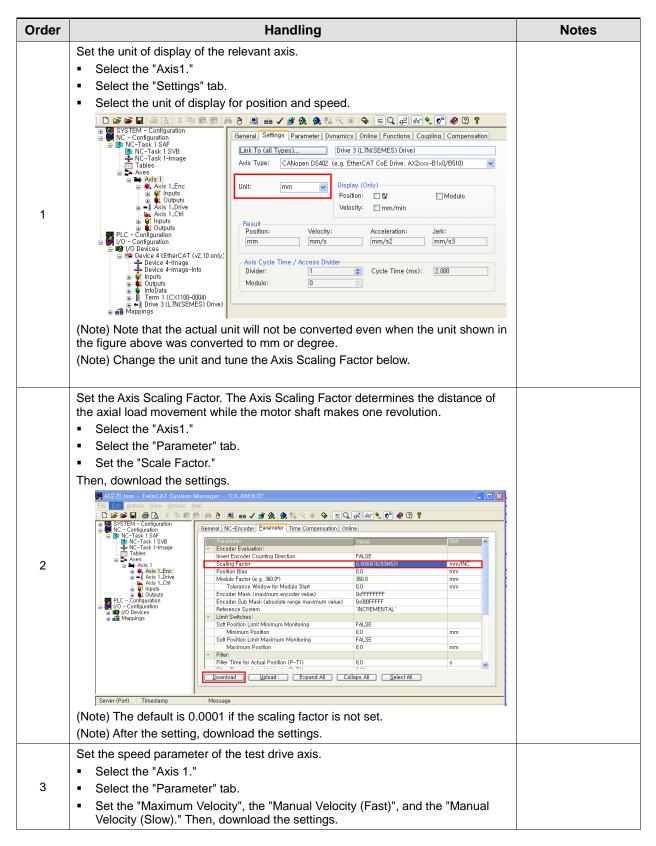
| Order | Handling  | Notes |
|-------|---|-------|
|       | تروی اور  |       |
|       | Elle Edit Actions View Options Help<br>] D 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2  |       |
|       | SYDTEM - Configuration     Syntem - Configuration     Statup - Code - Online     State Machine     Int     Bootstrap     Current State:     SAFEOP   |       |
|       | Aves     Aves    |       |
|       | PLC = Configuration     PLC = Configuration     PLC = Configuration     PLC = Configuration     PLC = Status     PLC = Decise of Effect of AT (v/2 10 only)     PLC = Status     PLC = Decise of Effect of AT (v/2 10 only)     PLC = Decise of Effect of AT (v/2 10 only)  |       |
|       | Decked 4-mage         Ford A:         Current / Upen           Decked 4-mage         Ford A:         Current / Upen           Decked 4-mage         Ford A:         Current / Upen           Decked 4-mage         Ford A:         Current / Closed           Decked 4-mage         Ford Current / Closed         Ford C:           Decked 4-mage         Ford Current / Closed         Ford D:           Decked 4-mage         Ford D:         No Carrier / Closed   |       |
|       |   |       |
|       | Statusword     Download Upload  |       |
|       | Information     Informati |       |
|       | MC-Task I SAF - Device 4 (Ether/AT (v2) 0     WeSteleOut 0 BOOL 0.1 I S22.2 Input 0     WeSteleOut 0 BOOL 0.2 I S22.2 Input 0   |       |
|       | Server (Port) Timestamp Message   |       |
|       | Ready XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  |       |
|       | Switch the EtherCAT communication state from the SafeOP state to the OP state, enabling   |       |
|       | <ul> <li>the MailBox Communication and the Process Data Communication.</li> <li>Click the Generate Mappings icon on the menu bar.</li> </ul>  |       |
|       | Map the images defined in the NC Task and the I/O Device.   |       |
|       |   |       |
|       | <ul> <li>Click the Check Configuration icon on the menu bar.</li> </ul>   |       |
| 9     | Check if the configuration currently set is valid.  |       |
|       |   |       |
|       | <ul> <li>Click the Activate Configuration icon on the menu bar.</li> </ul>  |       |
|       | Save the Project Configuration in the Windows Registry.   |       |
|       |   |       |
|       | Verify if the EtherCAT communication state is switched from the SafeOP state to the OP state.   |       |
|       | Check the communication LED.  |       |
|       | The Link/Activity LED is flickering.  |       |
|       | <ul><li>The RUN LED is on.</li><li>Check the online state of the I/O device of the TwinCAT system.</li></ul>  |       |
|       | In the I/O-Configuration tree of the workspace, select the servo drive under the test drive,  |       |
|       | and then the "Online" tab, to check to see if the "Current State" and the "Requested State"   |       |
|       | are in the OP state.           General         EtherCAT         DC         Process Data         Startup         CoE         Online  |       |
|       | State Machine   |       |
|       | Init Bootstrap Current State: OP  |       |
| 10    | Pre-Op     Safe-Op       Op     Clear Error   |       |
|       |   |       |
|       | Port A: Carrier / Open  |       |
|       | Port B: No Carrier / Closed   |       |
|       | Port C: No Carrier / Closed Port D: No Carrier / Closed   |       |
|       | File Access over EtherCAT   |       |
|       | Download Upload   |       |
|       |   |       |
|       | <ul> <li>Verify if the state displayed on the bottom right of the TwinCAT System Manager menu</li> </ul>  |       |
|       | window is in the Run state.   |       |



| Order | Handling  | Notes |
|-------|---|-------|
|       | CX_0AFB72 (5,10,251,114,1,1) RTime 0%   |       |
| 11    | We finished adding the NC-Task and I/O Devices (servo drive) to the TwinCAT System Manager. |       |



#### Setting NC-Task Axis Parameters





| Order | Handling  | Notes  |
|-------|---|--------|
|       | Server (Port)       Timestamp   | 110163 |
|       | Ready <b>(X20041) 2(510) (51114) [1   111me (6</b> )  |        |
| 4     | <ul> <li>Set the speed, acceleration, and jerk of the test drive axis.</li> <li>Set the acceleration, deceleration, and jerk directly for the test drive axis; the TwinCAT NC can calculate the acceleration based on the configured profile timing.</li> <li>Select the Axis 1.</li> <li>Select the "Dynamics" tab.</li> <li>Set the acceleration, deceleration, and jerk directly.</li> <li>Select the "Direct" radio button.</li> <li>Set the acceleration, deceleration, and jerk.</li> <li>Download the settings.</li> </ul> |        |
|       | Server (Port) Timestamp Message   |        |
|       | <ul> <li>Set the acceleration, deceleration, and jerk indirectly.</li> </ul>  |        |
|       | <ul> <li>Set the acceleration, deceleration, and jerk indirectly by setting the acceleration time. If you change the acceleration time, the acceleration value will be automatically changed.</li> <li>Select the "Indirect by Acceleration Time" radio button.</li> </ul>  |        |
|       | <ul> <li>Select the "Indirect by Acceleration Time" radio button.</li> <li>Set the acceleration, deceleration, and jerk.</li> </ul>   |        |
|       | <ul> <li>Set the acceleration, deceleration, and jerk.</li> <li>Download the settings.</li> </ul>   |        |

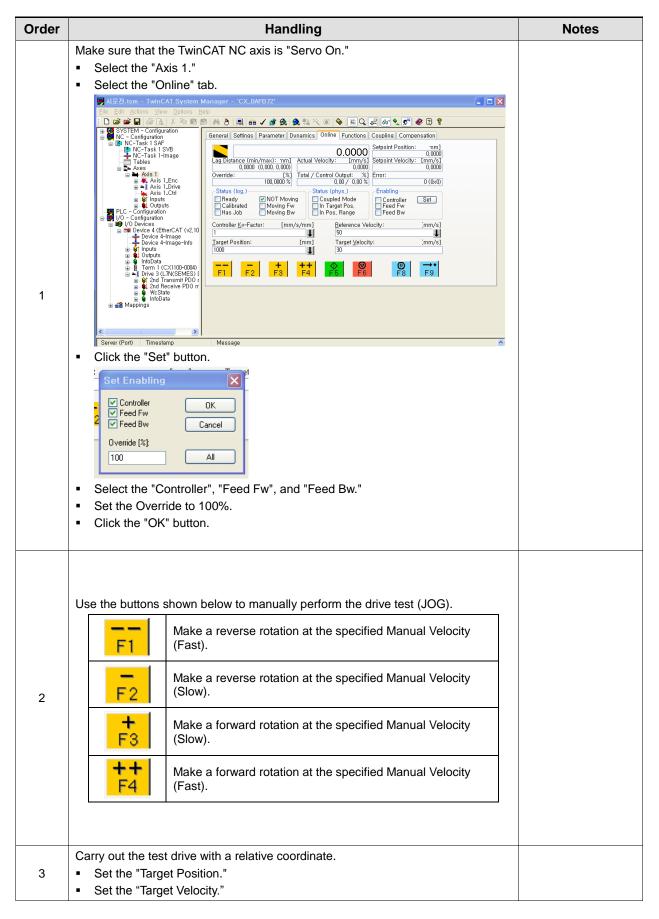


|                  |  | Handling   | Notes |
|------------------|--|--|-------|
|                  | <mark>夢</mark> 시운전.tsm - TwinCAT System M  | lanager - 'CX_OAFB72'  |       |
|                  | Elle Edit Actions View Options He  |  |       |
|                  | 🐨 🚱 SYSTEM - Configuration   |  |       |
|                  | MC - Configuration   | General Settings Parameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation   |       |
|                  | IC-Task 1 SVB  | © Indirect by Acceleration Time<br>Maximum Velocity (V max ): 50 mm/s  |       |
|                  | → NC-Task 1-Image<br>Tables<br>→ Axes  | Acceleration Time: 0,2 s<br>Deceleration Time: I as above 0,2 s  |       |
|                  |  | smooth stiff   |       |
|                  | i → → I/O Devices  | Acceleration Characteristic:   |       |
|                  | an and construction  | a(t): 🔨 🗖 🗖  |       |
|                  |  | v(t):  |       |
|                  |  | Object<br>Acceleration: 500 mm/s2  |       |
|                  |  | Acceleration: 500 mm/s2<br>Deceleration: as above 500 mm/s2  |       |
|                  |  | Jerk: 5000 mm/s3   |       |
|                  |  | Download Upload  |       |
|                  |  |  |       |
|                  |  |  |       |
|                  |  |  |       |
|                  |  |  |       |
|                  | Server (Port) Timestamp  | Message  |       |
|                  |  |  | •     |
| S                | et the Position Lag Mor  | nitoring (Positional Error).   |       |
| -                | Select the "Axis 1."   |  |       |
|                  | Select the "Paramete   | भ" tab   |       |
| -                |  | J. 440.  |       |
| 1                | Cot the Devit  |  |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag   |  |       |
|                  | Set the Position Lag<br>Set the Position Lag   | Monitoring.  |       |
|                  | Set the Position Lag   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.  |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.   |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>Ianager - 'CX_0AFB72'  |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting<br>MIZI.tem - TwinCAT system M<br>Elle Edit Actions Mere<br>Difference Steven Options Bet   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>Ianager - 'CX_0AFB72'  |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting<br>I 2 tem - TwinCAT system M<br>Elle Edit Actions Mere<br>SYSTEM - Configuration   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tanager - 'CX_DAFB72'  |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting<br>Ele Edit Actions View Options Hell<br>Ele Edit Actions View Options Hell<br>Set Set Actions View Options Hell<br>Set Configuration   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>fanager - 'CX_DAFB72'<br>Parameter / Yalue / Yalue / Unit  |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting<br>MIZItan - TwinCAT system M<br>File Edit Actions Mew<br>SYSTEM - Configuration<br>SYSTEM - Configuration<br>NC-Task 1 SAP<br>NC-Task 1 SVB<br>NC-Task 1 SVB<br>NC-Task 1 SVB<br>NC-Task 1 SVB   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tanager - 'CX_OAFB72'<br>P<br>A A A R R Y & A R  |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting<br>MEEL tun - TwinCAT System M<br>File Edit Actions Mew Ontons Hel<br>NC - Configuration<br>NC - Configuration<br>NC - Configuration<br>NC - Task I SVB<br>NC - Task I SVB<br>NC - Task I SVB<br>NC - Task I SVB  | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tanager - 'CX_OAFB72'<br>General Settings Parameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Facematics<br>Soft Position Limit Minimum Monitoring<br>Main Soft Position Limit Minimum Monitoring<br>Soft Position Limit Minimum Monitoring<br>Main Minimum Position<br>Did F mm  |       |
| •                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting<br>Million TwinCAT system M<br>File Edit Actions Meri<br>SYSTEM - Configuration<br>SYSTEM - Configuration<br>NC-Task 1 SAP<br>NC-Task 1 SVB<br>NC-Task 1 SVB   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>Isnager - 'CX_DAFB72'<br>P<br>General Settings Parameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Parameter<br>Unit Switches:<br>Soft Position Limit Maximum Monitoring FALSE B<br>Minimum Position Limit Maximum Monitoring FALSE B<br>Maximum Position 0.0 F mm  |       |
| •                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting<br>Million TwinCAT system M<br>File Edit Actions Meri<br>SYSTEM - Configuration<br>SYSTEM - Configuration<br>NC-Task 1 SAP<br>NC-Task 1 SVB<br>NC-Task 1 SVB   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>taneger - 'CX_OAFB72'<br>General Settings Darameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Functions Darameter Exact Soft Position Limit Minimum Monitoring<br>Soft Position Limit Minimum Monitoring<br>Soft Position Limit Maximum Monitoring<br>Maximum Position<br>Coupling FALSE<br>B<br>maximum Position<br>Coupling FALSE<br>B<br>maximum Position<br>Coupling FALSE<br>B<br>maximum Position<br>Coupling FALSE<br>Coupling |       |
| •                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tanager * 'CX_OAFB72'<br>General Settins: Daramics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>For the Writches:<br>Soft Position Limit Minimum Monitoring<br>Maximum Position<br>Maximum Position<br>Position Lay Monitoring<br>Position Lay Monitoring<br>Position Lay Monitoring<br>Position Lay Monitoring<br>Maximum Position Lay Value<br>Maximum Position Lay V   |       |
| •                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting<br>MEELtam - TwinCAT system M<br>File Edit Actions Mew Options Bell<br>SYSTEM - Configuration<br>NC-Task 1 SAP<br>NC-Task 1 SAP<br>NC-Task 1 SVB<br>NC-Task 1 SVB<br>N | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tanager * 'CX_OAFB72'<br>General Settings Parameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>General Settings Parameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Filter Hammer Strengther Functions Coupling Compensation<br>General Settings Parameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Filter Hammer Strengther Functions Coupling Fully B<br>Maximum Position Lag Value 50<br>Finant Maximum Position Lag Value 50<br>Fin   |       |
| •                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tanager * CX_UAFB72*<br>Formation and the second secon   |       |
| •                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tanager - 'CX_OAFB72'<br>General Settinas Darameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Formation Minimum Monitoring FALSE B<br>Maximum Position Lag Kerner Park B<br>Maximum Position Lag Value 50<br>Fmm<br>Position Lag Monitoring FALSE B<br>Maximum Position Lag Value 50<br>Fmm<br>Position Lag Monitoring FALSE B<br>Maximum Position Lag Value 50<br>Fmm<br>Position Lag Monitoring FALSE B<br>Maximum Position Lag Value 50<br>Fmm<br>Position Lag Value 50<br>Fmm<br>Maximum Position Lag Value 50<br>Fmm<br>Fmm<br>Fmm<br>Fmm<br>Fmm<br>Fmm<br>Fmm<br>Fm   |       |
| •                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tenager - 'CX_OAFB72'<br>Ceneral Settings Parameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Ceneral Settings Parameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Compensation Limit Minimum Monitoring FALSE 8<br>Maximum Position Lag Value 50 F mm<br>Maximum Position Lag Value 50 F mm<br>Maximum Position Lag Value 50 F mm<br>Target Position Monitoring The 002 F s<br>Target Position Mindow 20 F mm   |       |
| •                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tanager - 'CX_UAFB72'<br>Performation of the second se   |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tanager - 'CX_0AFB72'<br>General Settings Darameter Dunamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Filter Settings Darameter Dunamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Filter Settion Limit Minimum Monitoring FALSE B<br>Minimum Position 0.0 F mm<br>Monitoring:<br>Fostion Lag Monitoring FALSE B<br>Maximum Position Lag Filter Time 0.00 F mm<br>Maximum Position Lag Filter Time 0.00 F mm<br>Maximum Position Lag Filter Time 0.00 F mm<br>Maximum Position Lag Filter Time 0.00 F mm<br>Target Position Monitoring THUE B<br>Target Position Monitoring THUE B<br>Target Position Monitoring THUE B<br>Target Position Monitoring THUE B<br>Maximum Monitoring Maximum Monitoring THUE B<br>Maximum Monitoring THUE B<br>Maximum Monitoring Maximum Monitoring THUE B<br>Maximum Monitoring THUE B<br>Maximum Monitoring THUE B<br>Maximum Monitoring Maximum Monitoring THUE B<br>Maximum Monitoring Maximum Monitoring THUE B<br>Maximum Monitoring THUE B<br>Maximum Monitoring Maximum Maximum Monitoring THUE B<br>Maximum Monitoring Maximum   |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tanager - 'CX_0AFB72'<br>General Settings Darameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Filter Settings Darameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Parameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Provision Lag Monitoring FALSE B<br>Maximum Position Lag Filter Time<br>Position Lag Monitoring FALSE B<br>Maximum Position Lag Value 50<br>F mm<br>Position Lag Monitoring ThUE B<br>Target Position Monitoring ThUE B<br>Target Position Monitoring ThUE B<br>In-Target Timeout 50<br>F as False B<br>Maximum Position Monitoring ThUE B<br>Target Position Monitoring ThUE B<br>Maximum False B   |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tanager - 'CX_0AFB72'<br>General Settinas Parameter Dunamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>General Settinas Parameter Dunamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation<br>Parameter Desition Lag Value 500 F mm<br>Maximum Position Lag Value 500 F mm<br>Maximum Position Lag Value 500 F mm<br>Target Position Window 5.0 F mm<br>Target Position Window 5.0 F s<br>In-Target Timeout 5.0 F s<br>In-Target Inmeout 5.0 F s<br>Motion Monitoring Time 0.5 F s  |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tanager - 'CX_OAFB72'<br>Comparison of the second   |       |
| •                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>gs.<br>tanager - 'CX_OAFB72'<br>Comparison of the second   |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>Jas.<br>Imager - 'CX_OAFB72'<br>The second seco   |       |
| -                | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>Jgs.<br>Imager - 'CX_OAFB72'<br>Comparison of the second   |       |
| •<br>•<br>•<br>• | Set the Position Lag<br>Download the setting   | Monitoring.<br>Filter Time.<br>Jas.<br>Imager - 'CX_OAFB72'<br>The second seco   | ag    |

**LS** Mecapion

7-9







| Order | Handling   | Notes |
|-------|--|-------|
|       | <ul> <li>Click "F5."</li> <li>Click "F5."</li> <li>Click "F5."</li> <li>Click "F5."</li> <li>Click "F6."</li> <li>Click "F6." to stop during the relative coordinate driving.</li> <li>When the alarm goes off, click "F8" to reset the alarm.</li> </ul>  |       |
| 4     | <ul> <li>(Note) If the position limit is enabled, set the Target Position within the limit.</li> <li>Make sure that the TwinCAT NC axis is "Servo Off."</li> <li>Click "Set."</li> <li>Deselect the "Controller", "Feed Fw", and "Feed Bw."</li> <li>Click the "OK" button.</li> </ul> Set Enabling  Controller Feed Fw Cancel Override [%]: All |       |
| 5     | <ul> <li>The test drive of servo drive using the TwinCAT NC axis is completed.</li> </ul>  |       |



# 7.3 Test Drive Using LSIS PLC (XGT + PN8B)

### ■ Test Drive Procedure

| Order | Handling  | Notes |
|-------|---|-------|
| 1     | Launch the XG-PM.   |       |
| 2     | Create a new project.<br>• On the menu bar, click Project → New Project.<br>• Create a new project. |       |
| 3     |  |       |
| 4     | The PC and the PLC are connected for communication.  ■ On the menu bar, click Online → Connection.  |       |



| Order | Handling  | Notes |
|-------|---|-------|
|       | Image: Control of the second secon |       |
|       | Connect the PLC with the servo drive.   |       |
| 5     | <ul> <li>For the first connection, enable the network parameters and the servo parameters in the workspace on the left through "Connect Network Servo Automatically."</li> <li>After the servo drive and the PLC are connected, the servo parameters and the motor test drive function will be enabled.</li> <li>Connecting multiple shafts enables the servo parameters as many as the number of the connected shafts.</li> </ul>  |       |

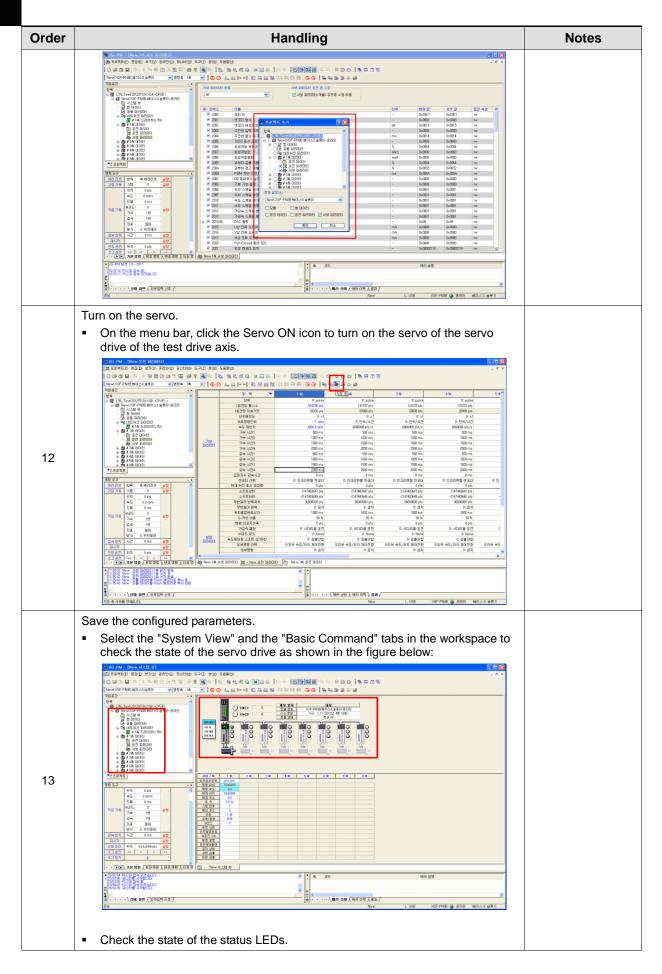


| Order | Handling   | Notes |
|-------|--|-------|
|       |  |       |
|       | <ul> <li>Lue Derver e see Derve</li></ul> |       |
| 6     | <ul> <li>Set the Driving Parameters of Test Drive Axis → Basic Parameters.</li> <li>Enter the number of encoder pulses per motor revolution.</li> <li>Encoder resolution of 19 bits = 524288</li> <li>Check the motor specifications, and then configure appropriate settings.</li> <li>Set the unit of the speed command.</li> <li>It can be set as rpm or mm/s.</li> <li>Set the speed limit.</li> <li>Check the motor specifications, and then configure appropriate settings.</li> <li>Set the speed limit.</li> <li>Check the motor specifications, and then configure appropriate settings.</li> </ul>   |       |
| 8     | Image: State of the state   |       |



| Order | Handling   | Notes |
|-------|--|-------|
|       |  |       |
|       | Bits 0         0 <th></th> |       |
|       |  |       |
| 9     |  |       |
|       |  |       |
|       | <ul> <li>Select parameters that you want to change, and then change them.</li> <li>To change any parameter during operation, check the "Allow to Modify Servo Parameters During Operation" checkbox at the top center.</li> <li>You can display a parameter value in decimal or hexadecimal.</li> </ul>  |       |
| 11    | <ul> <li>Save the configured parameters.</li> <li>On the menu bar, click Online → Write.</li> <li>With the Write Project dialog window enabled, check the Operation Data of Test Drive Axis, the Operation Parameters, and the Servo Parameters checkboxes, and then click OK to save the configured parameters.</li> </ul>  |       |



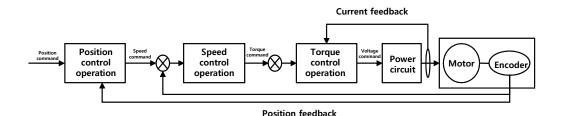




| Order | Handling  | Notes |
|-------|---|-------|
|       | The Link/Activity LED is flickering.  |       |
|       | The RUN LED is on.  Test drive using isogeneration and inching exercision   |       |
| 14    |   |       |
| 15    | |       |
| 16    | The test drive of serve drive using the XGT is completed.   |       |



# 8. Tuning



The drive is set to the torque control, the speed control, or the position control mode for use, depending on the method to connect with the upper level controller. This drive is structured so that the position control is located at the outermost while the current control at the innermost, forming a cascade style control structure. Depending on the operation mode of the drive, you can tune the operation by setting the gain-related parameters of the torque controller, the speed controller, and the position controller, to satisfy your purpose.

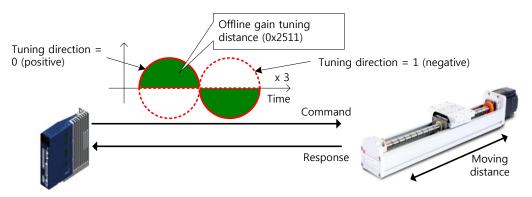
## 8.1 Auto Gain Tuning

Use the command generated by the drive itself to automatically set the gain according to the load condition. The following gain-related parameters will be changed:

 Inertia ratio, position loop gain, speed loop gain, speed integral time constant, torque command filter time constant, notch filter 3 frequency, and notch filter 4 frequency.

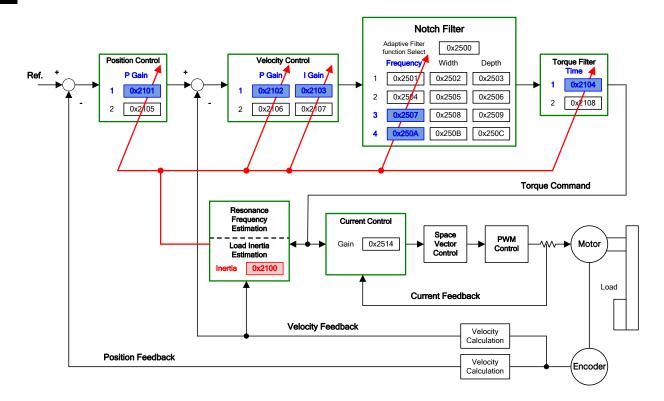
The entire gain is set higher or lower depending on the system rigidity setting (0x250E) during gain tuning. Set the appropriate value depending on the rigidity of the driven load.

As shown in the figure below, sinusoidal-type command is generated in the forward or reverse direction according to the offline gain tuning direction (0x2510) setting. You can set the movement distance for tuning with the offline gain tuning distance (0x2511). The larger the setting value is, the longer the movement distance becomes. Set the distance appropriately for the case. Make sure to secure enough distance (more than one revolution of motor) prior to gain tuning.



8-1





| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                               | Variable<br>type Accessibility |    | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----|-------------------|------|
| 0x250E |              | System Rigidity for<br>Gain Tuning | UINT                           | RW | No                | -    |
| 0x2510 | -            | Off-line Gain Tuning<br>Direction  | UINT                           | RW | No                | -    |
| 0x2511 |              | Off-line Gain Tuning<br>Distance   | UINT                           | RW | No                | -    |

## 8.2 Manual Gain Tuning

### 8.2.1 Gain Tuning Sequence

For a cascade-type controller, tune the gain of the speed controller located at an inner position first, and then tune the gain of the position controller located at an outer position.

In other words, tune the gains in the order of proportional gain  $\rightarrow$  integral gain  $\rightarrow$  feedforward gain.

The role of each individual gain is as follows:

- Proportional gain: Determines the controller BW.
- Integral gain: Determines error of steady-state, and generates an overshoot.
- Feedforward gain: Enhances the system lag characteristic.
- Differential gain: Plays a role of damper for the system (not provided)

### Speed Controller Tuning

- 1. Inertia ratio setting
  - Use automatic inertia estimation function or carry out manual setting.
- 2. Proportional gain setting
  - Monitor torque and noise before any vibration occurs.
- 3. Integral gain setting
  - Monitor the speed overshoot and the steady-state error.
  - You can use the P/PI switching mode if you want to increase the integral gain but overshoot occurs.
  - For this drive, the integral gain is set to the integral time constant.
- 4. Speed command filter and speed feedback filter setting

#### Position Controller Tuning

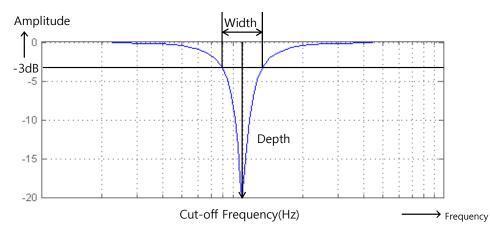
- 1. Proportional gain setting
  - Monitor torque, positional error, and noise before any vibration occurs.
- 2. Feedforward setting
  - Monitor positional error.
  - Able to set the feedforward filter.
  - Set the filter if you want to increase the feedforward value but noise occurs.
  - You can set the feedforward value from 0% to 100%, which is the ratio of the position command value being entered currently and the deviation.
- 3. Able to set the position command filter
  - You can smooth a position command.

## 8.3 Vibration Control

### 8.3.1 Notch Filter

Notch filter is a sort of band stop filter to eliminate specific frequency component. You can use a notch filter to eliminate the resonant frequency component of an apparatus, resulting in avoiding vibration while setting a higher gain.

This drive provides notch filters with 4 steps in total, and you can set the frequency, width, and depth for each filter. You can use one or two notch filters as adaptive filter, setting the frequency and the width automatically through real-time frequency analysis (FFT).

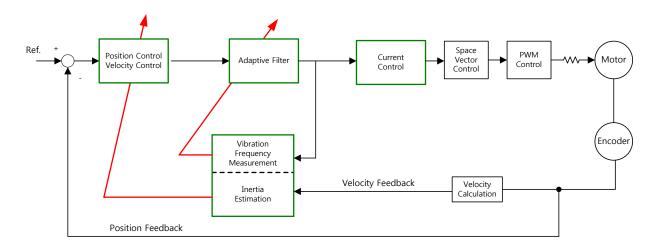


| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                        | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x2501 | -            | Notch Filter 1<br>Frequency | UINT             | RW            | No                | Hz   |
| 0x2502 | -            | Notch Filter 1 Width        | UINT             | RW            | No                | Hz   |
| 0x2503 | -            | Notch Filter 1 Depth        | UINT             | RW            | No                | -    |
| 0x2504 | -            | Notch Filter 2<br>Frequency | UINT             | RW            | No                | Hz   |
| 0x2505 | -            | Notch Filter 2 Width        | UINT             | RW            | No                | Hz   |
| 0x2506 | -            | Notch Filter 2 Depth        | UINT             | RW            | No                | -    |
| 0x2507 | -            | Notch Filter 3<br>Frequency | UINT             | RW            | No                | Hz   |
| 0x2508 | -            | Notch Filter 3 Width        | UINT             | RW            | No                | Hz   |
| 0x2509 | -            | Notch Filter 3 Depth        | UINT             | RW            | No                | -    |
| 0x250A | -            | Notch Filter 4<br>Frequency | UINT             | RW            | No                | Hz   |
| 0x250B | -            | Notch Filter 4 Width        | UINT             | RW            | No                | Hz   |
| 0x250C | -            | Notch Filter 4 Depth        | UINT             | RW            | No                | -    |

### 8.3.2 Adaptive Filter

Adaptive filter analyzes the real-time frequency of vibration frequency, generated from the load during the drive operation, through the speed feedback signal, and configures a notch filter automatically to reduce vibration.

It can detect the vibration frequency through frequency analysis to automatically configure one or two notch filters. On this occasion, the frequency and its width are automatically set and the setting value for the depth is used as it is.



### Related Objects

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                             | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|----------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x2500 | -            | Adaptive Filter Function Setting | UINT             | RW            | No                | -    |

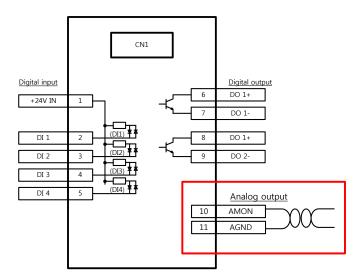
Adaptive Filter Function Setting (0x2500)

| Setting values | Setting details   |
|----------------|---|
| 0              | Adaptive filter is not used.  |
| 1              | Only one adaptive filter is used. You can check the settings configured automatically in the Notch Filter 4 Settings (0x250A and 0x250B).                             |
| 2              | Only two adaptive filters are used. You can check the settings configured automatically in the Notch Filter 3 (0x2507 and 0x2508) and 4 Settings (0x250A and 0x250B). |
| 3~5            | Reserved  |



### 8.4 Analog Monitor

To monitor the gain tuning or the internal state variables of a drive, 1-channel analog monitor outputs (CN1, Pin 10 - 11) are provided.

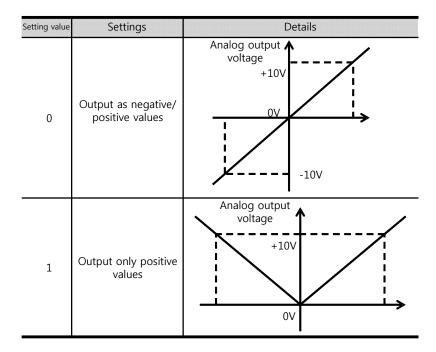


### Related Objects

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                                | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x2220 | -            | Analog Monitor Output<br>Mode       | UINT             | RW            | No                | -    |
| 0x2221 | -            | Analog Monitor Channel<br>1 Setting | UINT             | RW            | No                | -    |
| 0x2223 | -            | Analog Monitor Channel<br>1 Offset  | DINT             | RW            | No                | -    |
| 0x2225 | -            | Analog Monitor Channel<br>1 Scale   | UDINT            | RW            | No                | -    |

#### Analog Monitor Output Mode (0x2220) Setting

The output range of analog monitor is from -4 V to +4 V. If the setting is 1, it takes the absolute value of the output to make the value only be positive.



### ■ Analog Monitor Channel 1 Setting (0x2221)

Configure the monitoring variables to be output to the analog monitor output channel 1.

| Setting values | Displayed item                         | Unit  |
|----------------|--|-------|
| 0              | Speed feedback                         | rpm   |
| 1              | Speed command                          | rpm   |
| 2              | Speed error                            | rpm   |
| 3              | Torque feedback                        | %     |
| 4              | Torque command                         | %     |
| 5              | Positional error                       | pulse |
| 6              | Accumulated operation overload rate    | %     |
| 7              | DC link voltage                        | V     |
| 8              | Accumulated regenerative overload rate | %     |
| 9              | Encoder single-turn data               | pulse |
| 10             | Inertia ratio                          | %     |
| 11             | Full-Closed positional error           | UU    |
| 12             | Drive temperature 1                    | °C    |
| 13             | Drive temperature 2                    | °C    |
| 14             | Encoder temperature 1                  | °C    |

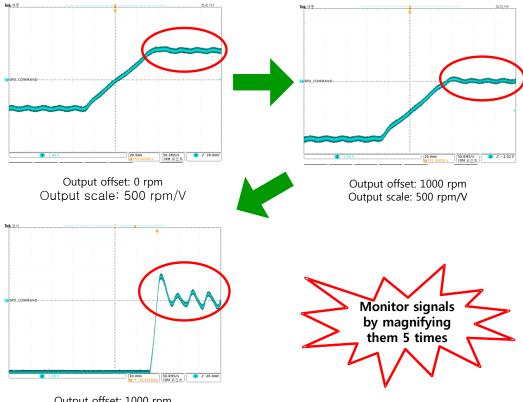
The voltage is calculated as below during the analog monitor output:

Channel 1 output voltage [V] = [Monitoring signal value (0x2221) – Offset (0x2203)] / Scale (0x2205)



#### Setting Example

The following shows an example of monitoring ripple during 1000 rpm operation of speed feedback signal:



Output offset: 1000 rpm Output scale: 100 rpm/V

8-8 **LS** Mecapion

## 9. Procedure Function

Procedure function is an auxiliary function provided by the drive as described below. It can be executed by procedure command code (0x2700) and procedure command factor (0x2701). It can be activated using servo setting tool.

| Procedure command                 | Codes  | Details  |
|-----------------------------------|--------|--|
| Manual JOG                        | 0x0001 | Manual JOG operation   |
| Program JOG                       | 0x0002 | Program JOG operation  |
| Alarm History Reset               | 0x0003 | Delete the alarm history                                       |
| Off-Line Auto-Tuning              | 0x0004 | Offline auto-tuning  |
| Index Pulse Search                | 0x0005 | Phase Z position search  |
| Absolute Encoder Reset            | 0x0006 | Absolute encoder reset   |
| Max. Load Torque Clear            | 0x0007 | Resets instantaneous maximum operation overload (0x2604) value |
| Calibrate Phase Current<br>Offset | 0x0008 | Phase current offset tuning                                    |
| Software Reset                    | 0x0009 | Software reset   |

### 9.1 Manual Jog Operation

Jog operation is a function to verify the servo motor operation by the speed control, without an upper level controller.

Before starting the jog operation, make sure that:

- the main power is turned on;
- the STO (Safety Torque Off) connector is connected;
- no alarms go off;
- the servo is turned off; and
- the operation speed is set with the consideration of the apparatus state.

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                               | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x2300 | -            | Jog Operation Speed                | INT              | RW            | No                | rpm  |
| 0x2301 | -            | Speed Command<br>Acceleration Time | UINT             | RW            | No                | ms   |
| 0x2302 | -            | Speed Command<br>Deceleration Time | UINT             | RW            | No                | ms   |
| 0x2303 | -            | Speed Command S-curve<br>Time      | UINT             | RW            | No                | ms   |

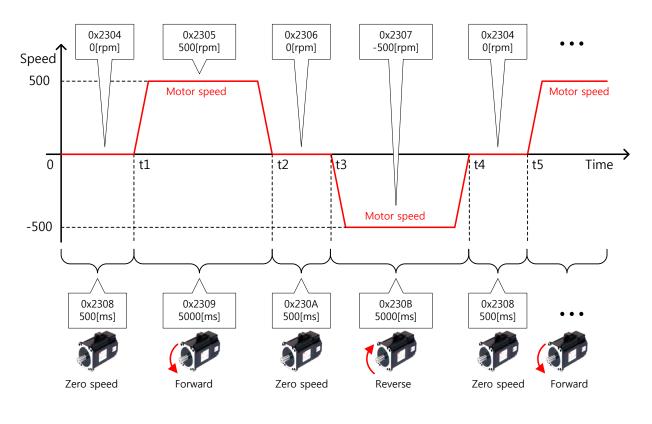


## 9.2 **Programmed Jog Operation**

Programmed jog operation is a function to verify the servo motor operation by the speed control at preset operation speed and time, without an upper level controller.

Before starting the jog operation, make sure that:

- the main power is turned on;
- the STO (Safety Torque Off) connector is connected;
- no alarms go off;
- the servo is turned off; and
- the speed and time settings are set with the consideration of the state and operation range of the apparatus.



| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                                | Variable<br>type | Accessibility |    | Unit |
|--------|--------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|----|------|
| 0x2304 | -            | Programmed Jog<br>Operation Speed 1 | INT RW           |               | No | rpm  |
| 0x2305 | -            | Programmed Jog<br>Operation Speed 2 | INT              | RW            | No | rpm  |
| 0x2306 | -            | Programmed Jog<br>Operation Speed 3 | INT              | RW            | No | rpm  |
| 0x2307 | -            | Programmed Jog<br>Operation Speed 4 | INT              | RW            | No | rpm  |
| 0x2308 | -            | Programmed Jog<br>Operation Time 1  | UINT             | RW            | No | ms   |
| 0x2309 | -            | Programmed Jog<br>Operation Time 2  | UINT             | RW            | No | ms   |
| 0x230A | -            | Programmed Jog<br>Operation Time 3  | UINT             | RW            | No | ms   |
| 0x230B | -            | Programmed Jog<br>Operation Time 4  | UINT             | RW            | No | ms   |



## 9.3 Deleting Alarm History

This function deletes all of the alarm code history stored in the drive. Alarm history items are stored chronologically starting with the latest alarm up to 16 recent alarms.

You can check them as below (0x2702:01 - 16). The latest alarm is listed in 0x2702:01.

| <u>⊨</u> 2702:0 | Servo Alarm History   | RO | > 16 <            |
|-----------------|-----------------------|----|-------------------|
| 2702:01         | Alarm code 1(Newest)  | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:02         | Alarm code 2          | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:03         | Alarm code 3          | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:04         | Alarm code 4          | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:05         | Alarm code 5          | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:06         | Alarm code 6          | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:07         | Alarm code 7          | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:08         | Alarm code 8          | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:09         | Alarm code 9          | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:0A         | Alarm code 10         | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:0B         | Alarm code 11         | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:0C         | Alarm code 12         | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:0D         | Alarm code 13         | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:0E         | Alarm code 14         | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:0F         | Alarm code 15         | RO | [51]POS following |
| 2702:10         | Alarm code 16(Oldest) | RO | [51]POS following |
|                 |                       |    |                   |

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                  | Variable<br>type | Acces<br>sibility | PDO<br>assign<br>ment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------|
|        | -            | Servo Alarm History   | -                | -                 | -                     | -    |
|        | 1            | Alarm code 1 (Newest) | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
|        | 2            | Alarm code 2          | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
|        | 3            | Alarm code 3          | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
|        | 4            | Alarm code 4          | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
|        | 5            | Alarm code 5          | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
| 0x2702 | 6            | Alarm code 6          | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
|        | 7            | Alarm code 7          | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
|        | 8            | Alarm code 8          | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
|        | 9            | Alarm code 9          | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
|        | 10           | Alarm code 10         | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
|        | 11           | Alarm code 11         | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
|        | 12           | Alarm code 12         | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |

| Index | Sub<br>Index     | Name                   | Variable<br>type | Acces<br>sibility | PDO<br>assign<br>ment | Unit |
|-------|------------------|------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|------|
|       | 13 Alarm code 13 |                        | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
|       | 14               | Alarm code 14          | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
|       | 15               | Alarm code 15          | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |
|       | 16               | Alarm code 16 (Oldest) | STRING           | RO                | No                    | -    |



### 9.4 Auto Gain Tuning

For more information, refer to 8.1 Auto Gain Tuning.

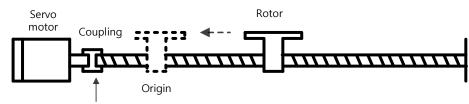
### 9.5 Index Pulse Search

Index pulse search function is to find the Index (Z) pulse position of the encoder and stop. You can use this function to locate a position roughly since it searches for a position using the speed operation mode. You can locate the exact position of the index pulse using the homing operation.

The speed to search for the index pulse is set in 0x230C [rpm].

Before starting the index pulse search, make sure that:

- the main power is turned on;
- no alarms go off;
- the servo is turned off;
- the Safety Torque Off (STO) connector is installed
- the operation speed is set with the consideration of the operation range of the machine.



Intends to align the origin of the motor shaft and that on the machine.

| Index  | Index Sub<br>Index Name           |  | Variab<br>le<br>type | Acces<br>sibilit<br>y | PDO<br>assig<br>nment | Unit |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------|
| 0x230C | 0x230C - Index Pulse Search Speed |  | INT                  | RW                    | No                    | rpm  |

### 9.6 Absolute Encoder Reset

This function resets the absolute encoder. You need to reset the absolute encoder if:

- you set up the apparatus for the first time;
- there occurs an alarm for low voltage of encoder; or
- you want to set multi-turn data of the absolute encoder to 0.

When the absolute encoder reset is completed, the multi-turn data (0x260A) and the singleturn data (0x2607) are reset to 0. After the reset, turn on the power again to change the actual position value (0x6064) to the reset position value.

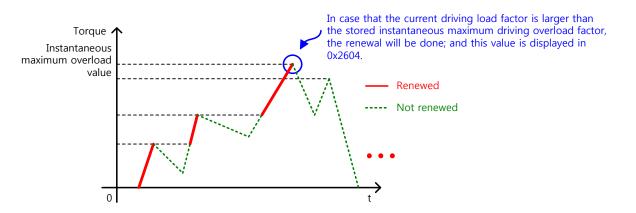
After turning on the power again, the actual position value (0x6064) is displayed by reading the position of the absolute encoder and applying the home offset (0x607C). Then, the actual position value (0x6064) will not be changed even if you change the home offset (0x607C) during operation.

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                              | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit  |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| 0x2005 | -            | Absolute Encoder<br>Configuration | UINT             | RW            | No                | -     |
| 0x2607 |              | SingleTurn Data                   | UDINT            | RO            | Yes               | pulse |
| 0x260A |              | MultiTurn Data                    | DINT             | RO            | Yes               | rev   |

# 9.7 Instantaneous Maximum Torque Initialization

This function initializes the instantaneous maximum overload rate (0x2604) to 0. The instantaneous maximum operation overload rate represents the maximum value of the operation overload rate output instantaneously from the drive.

It displays the maximum (peak) load, between the current time and the time when the servo is turned on, as a percentage of the rated output. The unit is [0.1%]. Turning on the power again will reset it to 0.



| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name  |     | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|---|-----|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x2604 | -            | Instantaneous Maximum<br>Operation Overload | INT | RO            | Yes               | 0.1% |

## 9.8 Phase Current Offset Tuning

This function is to automatically tune the current offset of U/V/W phases. Depending on the environmental condition, you can tune the phase current offset for use. The offset is tuned by factory default setting.

Measured U-/V-/W-phase offsets are individually stored in 0x2015, 0x20616, and 0x2017. If an offset is too large, AL-15 will be generated.

### Related Objects

| Index  | Sub<br>Index | Name                   | Variable<br>type | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Unit |
|--------|--------------|------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|------|
| 0x2015 | -            | U Phase Current Offset | INT              | RW            | No                | 0.1% |
| 0x2016 | -            | V Phase Current Offset | INT              | RW            | No                | 0.1% |
| 0x2017 | -            | W Phase Current Offset | INT              | RW            | No                | 0.1% |

## 9.9 Software Reset

This function is to reset the servo drive by means of software. Software reset means a restart of the drive program, resulting in an effect similar to recycling the power.

You can use this function if:

- you changed parameter settings which require the power to be recycled; or
- you have to restart the drive due to an alarm which cannot be reset.

# **10. Object Dictionary**

Object is a data structure including parameters, state variables, run commands (procedures), and etc. within a drive.

Object can be mainly divided into general object (from 0x1000) for EtherCAT communication, CiA402 object (from 0x6000) for CAN application over EtherCAT (CoE), and manufacturer specific object (from 0x2000) exclusively provided by this drive.

## **10.1 General Objects**

| 0x1000           | Device Type   |               |      |                   |                       |                     |             |  |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignme<br>nt | Change<br>attribute | Storag<br>e |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 0x00020192    | -    | RO                | No                    | -                   | No          |  |

The following table lists device types and their functions.

| M SB |              | 16 15           |             |                  |  |  |
|------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|------------------|--|--|
|      | Additional i | nformation      | Device prof | file number      |  |  |
|      |              | → 0x0002 : Serv | o drive     | → 0x0192 : DS402 |  |  |

| 0x1001           | Error Register |               |      |                   |                       |                     |             |  |  |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range  | Initial value | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignme<br>nt | Change<br>attribute | Storag<br>e |  |  |
| USINT            | -              | 0x00          | -    | RO                | No                    | -                   | No          |  |  |

The following table shows the error register values for each device. This value is stored in the emergency message.

| Bit Setting details |                   |  |  |
|---------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| 0                   | 0 : No error      |  |  |
| 0                   | 1 : Error occurs. |  |  |
| 1 to 7              | Reserved          |  |  |

| 0x1008           | Device Name   |               |      |                   |                       |                     |             |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignme<br>nt | Change<br>attribute | Storag<br>e |  |  |
| STRING           | -             | -             | -    | RO                | No                    | -                   | No          |  |  |

Represents the device name.



| 0x1009           | Hardware Version |               |      |                   |                       |                     |             |  |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignme<br>nt | Change<br>attribute | Storag<br>e |  |  |  |
| STRING           | -                | -             | -    | RO                | No                    | -                   | No          |  |  |  |

Represents the hardware version of the device.

| 0x100A           |               | Software Version |      |                   |                       |                     |             |  |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|------------------|------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value    | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignme<br>nt | Change<br>attribute | Storag<br>e |  |  |  |
| STRING           | -             | -                | -    | RO                | No                    | -                   | No          |  |  |  |

Represents the software version of the device.

| 0x1010           | Store Parameters |                                 |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| SubIndex 0       |                  | Number of entries               |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value                   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| USINT            | -                | 4                               | -    | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| SubIndex 1       |                  | Store all parameters            |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value                   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF  | 0                               | -    | RW                | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| S                | SubIndex 2       | Store communication parameters  |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value                   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF  | 0                               | -    | RW                | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| S                | SubIndex 3       | Store CiA402 parameters         |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value                   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF  | 0                               | -    | RW                | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| SubIndex 4       |                  | Store drive specific parameters |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value                   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF  | 0                               | -    | RW                | No                | -                   | No      |  |

Store the drive's parameters into the memory. To avoid any mistake, store the parameters if the ASCII code value corresponding to 'save' is written to the relevant SubIndex value.

| M SB     |      | 16   | LSB  |      |  |
|----------|------|------|------|------|--|
|          | е    | v    | а    | S    |  |
| CII Code | 0x65 | 0x76 | 0x61 | 0x73 |  |

ASCII Cod



All parameters within the drive are stored when "save" is written to SubIndex 1.

Only the communication parameters (from 0x1000) are stored when "save" is written to SubIndex 2.

Only the CiA402 parameters (from 0x6000) are stored when "save" is written to SubIndex 3.

Only the drive specific parameters (from 0x2000) are stored when "save" is written to SubIndex 4.

| 0x1011           |                 | Rest                             | tore De | fault Paramete | ers               |                     |         |  |
|------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|---------|----------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| S                | SubIndex 0      |                                  |         | Number         | of entries        |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value                    | Unit    | Accessibility  | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| USINT            | -               | 4                                | -       | RO             | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| SubIndex 1 R     |                 |                                  |         | Restore all    | parameters        | 5                   |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value                    | Unit    | Accessibility  | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0                                | -       | RW             | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| S                | SubIndex 2      | Restore communication parameters |         |                |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value                    | Unit    | Accessibility  | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0                                | -       | RW             | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| S                | SubIndex 3      |                                  | Re      | estore CiA4    | 02 paramet        | ers                 |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value                    | Unit    | Accessibility  | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0                                | -       | RW             | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| 5                | SubIndex 4      |                                  | Resto   | ore drive sp   | ecific parar      | neters              |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value                    | Unit    | Accessibility  | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0                                | -       | RW             | No                | -                   | No      |  |

Initialize the drive's parameters. To avoid any mistake, initialize the parameters if the ASCII code value corresponding to 'load' is written to the relevant SubIndex value.

| Μ          | SB   | 16   | LSB  |      |
|------------|------|------|------|------|
|            | d    | а    | 0    | I    |
| ASCII Code | 0x64 | 0x61 | 0x6F | 0x6C |

All parameters within the drive are initialized when "load" is written to SubIndex 1.

Only the communication parameters (from 0x1000) are initialized when "load" is written to SubIndex 2.

Only the CiA402 parameters (from 0x6000) are initialized when "load" is written to SubIndex 3.

Only the drive specific parameters (from 0x2000) are initialized when "load" is written to SubIndex 4.

To apply the initialized value, you need to recycle the power of the drive.



| 0x1018           |               |               | Object        | Information   |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| S                | SubIndex 0    |               |               | Number of     | of entries        |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| USINT            | -             | 4             | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| S                | SubIndex 1    |               |               | Vend          | or ID             |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 0x00007595    | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| S                | SubIndex 2    | Product code  |               |               |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 0x00010000    | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| S                | SubIndex 3    |               |               | Revision      | number            |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | -             | -             | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| SubIndex 4       |               |               | Serial number |               |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | -             | -             | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |

| 0x1600           |                 | 1st Receiving PDO-Mapping |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| S                | SubIndex 0      |                           |      | Number o      | of entries        |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value             | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| USINT            | 0 to 10         | 5                         | -    | RW            | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| S                | SubIndex 1      |                           |      | Mapping       | g entry 1         |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value             | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60400010                | -    | RW            | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| S                | SubIndex 2      |                           |      | Mapping       | g entry 2         |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value             | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60710010                | -    | RW            | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| S                | SubIndex 3      |                           |      | Mapping       | g entry 3         |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value             | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x607A0020                | -    | RW            | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| S                | SubIndex 4      |                           |      | Mapping       | g entry 4         |                     | -       |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value             | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60600008                | -    | RW            | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| S                | SubIndex 5      |                           |      | Mapping       | g entry 5         |                     | -       |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value             | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60B80010                | -    | RW            | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| S                | SubIndex 6      |                           |      | Mapping       | g entry 6         |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value             | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                         | -    | RW            | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| S                | SubIndex 7      |                           |      | Mapping       | g entry 7         |                     | -       |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value             | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                         | -    | RW            | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| S                | SubIndex 8      |                           |      | Mapping       | g entry 8         |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value             | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                         | -    | RW            | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| S                | SubIndex 9      |                           |      | Mapping       | g entry 9         |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value             | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                         | -    | RW            | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| S                | ubIndex 10      |                           |      | Mapping       | entry 10          |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value             | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
|                  |                 |                           |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |

#### Represents the device information.

UDINT

0 to 0xFFFFFFF

-



PREOP

RW

\_

No

Yes



### **PDO** Mapping:

Configure the Process Data Objects (PDO) to perform real-time data transfer through the CANopen over EtherCAT protocol. This drive can freely map up to 10 objects of PDOs for transmission/reception, respectively.

Use 0x1600 - 0x1603 to set the receiving PDO mapping, and 0x1A00 - 0x1A03 to set the transmitting PDO mapping. Configure the information on the objects that you want to assign to the items 1 to 10 (SubIndex 1 - 10) as below. You have to set the number of the objects to be assigned for the number of items (SubIndex 0).

| 31  | 16        | 8 15      | 87 | 7      | 0 |
|-----|-----------|-----------|----|--------|---|
| Obj | ect index | Sub-Index |    | Length |   |

Bits 0-7: Bit lengths of objects to be mapped (ex: displayed as 0x20 for 32-bit data)

Bits 8-15: SubIndex of objects to be mapped

Bits 16-31: Index of objects to be mapped

| 0x1601           |                 | 2 <sup>nd</sup> | Receive P | DO-Mappir         | ng                |                     |         |  |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
|                  | SubIndex 0      |                 |           | Number            | of entries        |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| USINT            | 0 to 10         | 2               | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
|                  | SubIndex 1      |                 |           | Mapping           | g entry 1         |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60400010      | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
|                  | SubIndex 2      |                 |           | Mapping           | g entry 2         |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x607A0020      | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
|                  | SubIndex 3      | Mapping entry 3 |           |                   |                   |                     | •       |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
|                  | SubIndex 4      |                 |           | Mapping           | entry 4           |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
|                  | SubIndex 5      |                 |           | Mapping           | g entry 5         |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
|                  | SubIndex 6      |                 |           | Mapping           | g entry 6         |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |

| ;                | SubIndex 7      |                 |      | Mapping           | g entry 7         |                     |         |  |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| :                | SubIndex 8      |                 |      | Mapping           | g entry 8         |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| ;                | SubIndex 9      | Mapping entry 9 |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| S                | SubIndex 10     |                 |      | Mapping           | entry 10          |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |

| 0x1602           |                 | 3 <sup>rd</sup> | Receive P | DO-Mappir         | ng                |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
|                  | SubIndex 0      |                 |           | Number            | of entries        |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| USINT            | 0 to 10         | 2               | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 1      | Mapping entry 1 |           |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60400010      | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 2      |                 |           | Mapping           | g entry 2         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60FF0020      | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 3      |                 |           | Mapping           | g entry 3         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 4      | Mapping entry 4 |           |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 5      |                 |           | Mapping           | g entry 5         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 6      |                 |           | Mapping           | g entry 6         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |



| ;                | SubIndex 7      |                  |      | Mapping           | g entry 7         |                     |         |
|------------------|-----------------|------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value    | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
| :                | SubIndex 8      |                  |      | Mapping           | g entry 8         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value    | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 9      |                  |      | Mapping           | g entry 9         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value    | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
| S                | SubIndex 10     | Mapping entry 10 |      |                   |                   |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value    | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |

| 0x1603           |                 | 4 <sup>th</sup> I | Receive P | DO-Mappir         | ıg                |                     |         |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
|                  | SubIndex 0      |                   |           | Number            | of entries        |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| USINT            | 0 to 10         | 2                 | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 1      |                   |           | Mapping           | g entry 1         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60400010        | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 2      |                   |           | Mapping           | g entry 2         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60710010        | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 3      | Mapping entry 3   |           |                   |                   |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                 | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 4      |                   |           | Mapping           | g entry 4         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                 | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 5      |                   |           | Mapping           | g entry 5         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                 | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 6      |                   |           | Mapping           | g entry 6         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                 | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |

| ;                | SubIndex 7      |                 |      | Mapping           | g entry 7         |                     |         |  |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| :                | SubIndex 8      |                 |      | Mapping           | g entry 8         |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| ;                | SubIndex 9      | Mapping entry 9 |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| S                | SubIndex 10     |                 |      | Mapping           | entry 10          |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |

| 0x1A00           | 1 <sup>st</sup> Transmit PDO-Mapping |                 |                 |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
|                  | SubIndex 0                           |                 |                 | Number            | of entries        |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                        | Initial value   | Unit            | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| USINT            | 0 to 10                              | 10              | -               | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 1                           |                 | Mapping entry 1 |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                        | Initial value   | Unit            | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF                      | 0x60400010      | -               | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 2                           |                 |                 | Mapping           | g entry 2         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                        | Initial value   | Unit            | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF                      | 0x60770010      | -               | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 3                           |                 |                 | Mapping           | g entry 3         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                        | Initial value   | Unit            | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF                      | 0x60640020      | -               | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 4                           | Mapping entry 4 |                 |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                        | Initial value   | Unit            | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF                      | 0x60F40020      | -               | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 5                           |                 |                 | Mapping           | g entry 5         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                        | Initial value   | Unit            | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF                      | 0x60FD0020      | -               | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 6                           |                 |                 | Mapping           | g entry 6         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                        | Initial value   | Unit            | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF                      | 0x60610008      | -               | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |

10-9



|                  | SubIndex 7      |               |                 | Mapping           | g entry 7         |                     |         |  |  |  |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit            | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x26010010    | -               | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |  |
| :                | SubIndex 8      |               | Mapping entry 8 |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit            | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x26000010    | -               | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |  |
| :                | SubIndex 9      |               |                 | Mapping           | g entry 9         |                     |         |  |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit            | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60B90010    | -               | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |  |
| S                | SubIndex 10     |               |                 | Mapping           | entry 10          |                     |         |  |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit            | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60BA0020    | -               | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |  |

| 0x1A01           |                 | 2 <sup>nd</sup> 7 | Fransmit F | DO-Mappii         | ng                |                     |         |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
|                  | SubIndex 0      |                   |            | Number            | of entries        |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| USINT            | 0 to 10         | 2                 | -          | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 1      |                   |            | Mapping           | g entry 1         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60410010        | -          | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 2      |                   |            | Mapping           | g entry 2         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60640020        | -          | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 3      |                   |            | Mapping           | g entry 3         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                 | -          | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 4      |                   |            | Mapping           | g entry 4         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                 | -          | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 5      |                   |            | Mapping           | g entry 5         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                 | -          | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 6      |                   |            | Mapping           | g entry 6         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                 | -          | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |

| ;                | SubIndex 7      |               |      | Mapping           | g entry 7         |                     |         |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -             | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
| :                | SubIndex 8      |               |      | Mapping           | g entry 8         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -             | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
| ;                | SubIndex 9      |               |      | Mapping           | g entry 9         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -             | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
| S                | SubIndex 10     |               |      | Mapping           | entry 10          |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -             | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |

| 0x1A02           |                 | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Transmit PDO-Mapping |                   |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
|                  | SubIndex 0      |                                      | Number of entries |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value                        | Unit              | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| USINT            | 0 to 10         | 2                                    | -                 | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 1      |                                      | Mapping entry 1   |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value                        | Unit              | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60410010                           | -                 | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 2      |                                      |                   | Mapping           | g entry 2         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value                        | Unit              | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60640020                           | -                 | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 3      |                                      |                   | Mapping           | g entry 3         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value                        | Unit              | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                                    | -                 | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 4      |                                      |                   | Mapping           | g entry 4         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value                        | Unit              | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                                    | -                 | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 5      |                                      |                   | Mapping           | g entry 5         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value                        | Unit              | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                                    | -                 | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 6      |                                      |                   | Mapping           | g entry 6         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value                        | Unit              | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                                    | -                 | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |  |



|                  | SubIndex 7      |               |      | Mapping           | g entry 7         |                     |         |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -             | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
| :                | SubIndex 8      |               |      | Mapping           | g entry 8         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -             | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
| :                | SubIndex 9      |               |      | Mapping           | g entry 9         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -             | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
| S                | SubIndex 10     |               |      | Mapping           | entry 10          |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -             | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |

| 0x1A03           |                 | 4 <sup>th</sup> 1 | ransmit P | DO-Mappir         | ng                |                     |         |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
|                  | SubIndex 0      |                   |           | Number            | of entries        |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| USINT            | 0 to 10         | 2                 | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 1      |                   |           | Mapping           | g entry 1         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60410010        | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 2      |                   |           | Mapping           | g entry 2         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0x60640020        | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 3      |                   |           | Mapping           | g entry 3         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                 | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 4      |                   |           | Mapping           | g entry 4         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                 | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 5      |                   |           | Mapping           | g entry 5         |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                 | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |
|                  | SubIndex 6      | Mapping entry 6   |           |                   |                   |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value     | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -                 | -         | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |

|                  | SubIndex 7      |                 |      | Mapping           | g entry 7         |                     |         |  |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
|                  | SubIndex 8      | Mapping entry 8 |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
|                  | SubIndex 9      |                 |      | Mapping           | g entry 9         |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |
| S                | SubIndex 10     |                 |      | Mapping           | entry 10          |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value   | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | -               | -    | RW                | No                | PREOP               | Yes     |  |

Refer to the description of 0x1600.

| 0x1C00           |               | Sync Ma                | nager Cor   | nmunicatio        | n Type            |                     |         |  |
|------------------|---------------|------------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
|                  | SubIndex 0    |                        |   | Number            | of entries        |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value          | Unit  | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| USINT            | -             | 4                      | -   | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |
|                  | SubIndex 1    |                        | Co  | ommunicati        | on Type SMC       | )                   |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value          | Initial value Unit Accessibil PDO Char<br>ity assignment attrib |                   |                   |                     |         |  |
| USINT            | -             | 1                      | -   | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |
|                  | SubIndex 2    | Communication Type SM1 |   |                   |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value          | Unit  | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| USINT            | -             | 2                      | -   | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |
|                  | SubIndex 3    |                        | Co  | ommunicati        | on Type SM2       | 2                   |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value          | Unit  | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| USINT            | -             | 3                      | -   | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |
|                  | SubIndex 4    |                        | Co  | ommunicati        | on Type SM3       | 3                   |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value          | Unit  | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| USINT            | -             | 4                      | -   | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |

It represents the Sync Manager Communication Type assigned by default.

| 0x1C10           | Sync Manager 0 PDO Assignment |  |   |    |    |   |    |  |  |
|------------------|-------------------------------|--|---|----|----|---|----|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                 | Initial value Unit Accessibil PDO Change attribute |   |    |    |   |    |  |  |
| USINT            | -                             | 0  | - | RO | No | - | No |  |  |



| 0x1C11           |                  | Sync M        | anager 1 I | PDO Assigr        | nment             |                     |          |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------|
| Variable         | Catting range    | Initial value | Linit      | Accessibil        | PDO               | Change              | Charaara |
| type             | Setting range    | Initial value | Unit       | ity               | assignment        | attribute           | Storage  |
| USINT            | -                | 0             | -          | RO                | No                | -                   | No       |
|                  |                  |               |            |                   |                   |                     |          |
| 0x1C12           |                  | Sync M        | anager 2 F | PDO Assigr        | nment             |                     |          |
|                  | SubIndex 0       |               |            | Number            | of entries        |                     |          |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage  |
| USINT            | -                | 1             | -          | RO                | No                | -                   | No       |
|                  | SubIndex 1       |               | Index      | of object a       | ssigned to P      | DO                  |          |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage  |
| UINT             | 0x1600 to 0x1603 | 0x1601        | -          | RW                | No                | PREOP               | No       |
|                  |                  |               |            |                   |                   |                     |          |
| 0x1C13           |                  | Sync M        | anager 3 I | PDO Assigr        | nment             |                     |          |
|                  | SubIndex 0       |               |            | Number            | of entries        |                     |          |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage  |
| USINT            | -                | 1             | -          | RO                | No                | -                   | No       |
| :                | SubIndex 1       |               | Index      | of object a       | ssigned to P      | DO                  |          |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage  |
| UINT             | 0x1A00 to 0x1A03 | 0x1A01        | -          | RW                | No                | PREOP               | No       |
|                  |                  |               |            |                   | 4                 |                     | 4        |
| 0x1C32           |                  | Output        | Sync Man   | ager Paran        | neter             |                     |          |
|                  | SubIndex 0       |               |            | Number            | of entries        |                     |          |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage  |
| USINT            | -                | 32            | -          | RO                | No                | -                   | No       |
| :                | SubIndex 1       |               |            | Sync              | mode              |                     |          |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage  |
| UINT             | -                | -             | -          | RO                | No                | -                   | No       |
|                  | SubIndex 2       |               |            | Cycle             | e time            |                     |          |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage  |
| UDINT            | -                | -             | ns         | RO                | No                | -                   | No       |
|                  | SubIndex 3       |               |            | Shift             | time              |                     |          |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage  |
| UDINT            | -                | 0             | ns         | RO                | No                | -                   | No       |
|                  | SubIndex 4       |               | ç          | Sync mode         | s supported       |                     | 1        |
| Variable         | Setting range    | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity |                   | Change<br>attribute | Storage  |
| type             |                  |               |            | ity               | assignment        | attributo           |          |

| ;                | SubIndex 5    |               |            | Minimum           | cycle time        |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 250000        | ns         | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
| :                | SubIndex 6    |               |            | Calc and          | copy time         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 0             | ns         | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
| ;                | SubIndex 9    |               |            | Delay             | / time            |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 0             | ns         | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
| 5                | SubIndex 10   |               | Sync0 time |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 0             | ns         | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
| S                | SubIndex 12   |               | SI         | M event mi        | ssed counter      |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 0             | -          | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
| S                | SubIndex 13   |               | :          | Shift too sh      | ort counter       |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 0             | -          | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
| S                | SubIndex 32   | Sync error    |            |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit       | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| BOOL             | -             | 0             | -          | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |

| 0x1C33           |               | Input         | Sync Mana | ager Param        | eter              |                     |         |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
|                  | SubIndex 0    | -             |           | Number            | of entries        |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| USINT            | -             | 32            | -         | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |
|                  | SubIndex 1    |               |           | Sync              | mode              |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | -             | -             | -         | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |
|                  | SubIndex 2    |               |           | Cycle             | e time            |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | -             | -             | ns        | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |
|                  | SubIndex 3    |               |           | Shift             | time              |                     |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit      | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | -             | 0             | ns        | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |
|                  | SubIndex 4    |               | S         | Sync mode         | s supported       |                     |         |



| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| UINT             | -             | 0x4007        | -    | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 5    |               |      | Minimum           | cycle time        |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 250000        | ns   | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 6    |               |      | Calc and          | copy time         |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 0             | ns   | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
|                  | SubIndex 9    |               |      | Delay             | / time            |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 0             | ns   | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
| S                | SubIndex 10   | Sync0 time    |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 0             | ns   | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
| S                | SubIndex 12   |               | SI   | M event mi        | ssed counter      |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 0             | -    | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
| S                | SubIndex 13   |               | :    | Shift too sh      | ort counter       |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | -             | 0             | -    | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
| S                | SubIndex 32   |               |      | Sync              | error             |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| BOOL             | -             | 0             | -    | RO                | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |

# **10.2 Manufacturer Specific Objects**

## Basic Setting (from 0x2000)

| 0x2000           |                  | Motor ID      |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | -                | -             | -    | RO            | No                | Power<br>recycling  | Yes     |  |  |

Shows the motor ID connected to Drive. The chart below shows the Drives and their ID.

| Drive    | Motor ID |
|----------|----------|
| PEGA-AR5 | 9000     |
| PEGA-A01 | 9001     |
| PEGA-B01 | 9010     |
| PEGA-B02 | 9011     |

| 0x2001           |                  | Encoder Type  |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |  |
| UINT             | -                | 1             | -    | RO            | No                | Power<br>recycling  | Yes     |  |  |  |

Shows the Encoder type connected to the Drive.

| Setting<br>values | Encoder type                                 |
|-------------------|--|
| 0                 | Quadrature (incremental, A lead B)           |
| 1                 | Quadrature (incremental, B lead A)           |
| 2                 | BiSS Serial (single-turn only)               |
| 3                 | BiSS Serial Absolute (multi-turn 12-bit)     |
| 4                 | BiSS Serial Absolute (multi-turn 16-bit)     |
| 5                 | BiSS Serial Absolute (multi-turn 20-bit)     |
| 6                 | BiSS Serial Absolute (multi-turn 24-bit)     |
| 7~10              | Reserved                                     |
| 11                | Tamagawa Serial (single-turn only)           |
| 12                | Tamagawa Serial Absolute (multi-turn 16-bit) |

| 0x2002           |                    | Encoder Pulse per Revolution |       |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|-------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range      | Initial<br>value             | Unit  | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to<br>1073741824 | 4096                         | pulse | RO            | No                | Power<br>recycling  | Yes     |  |  |

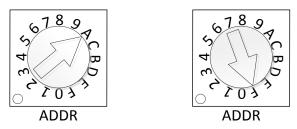
Shows the encoder resolution in the unit of pulse (count) based on a multiple of 4.



| 0x2003           |               | Node ID       |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 65535    | -             | -    | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |

Display the node ID configured for the node setting switch of the drive. The value of the node setting switch is read just once when the power is turned on. Any set value modified subsequently will be in effect only when the power is turned on again.

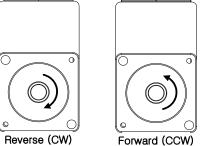
Ex) Example of setting the node ID to 10 (0x0A) and 15 (0x0F)



| 0x2004           |                  | Rotation Direction Setting |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value              | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1           | 0                          | -    | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |  |

Set the rotation direction of the motor. You can change the rotation direction with this setting when the direction is changed between positive and negative relative to the user at the final apparatus section.

| Setting values | Details   |
|----------------|---|
| 0              | With a positive command, the motor rotates counterclockwise. Then, the position feedback value increases. |
| 1              | With a positive command, the motor rotates clockwise. Then, the position feedback value increases.        |



| 0x2005           |                  | Absolute Encoder Configuration |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value                  | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1           | 0                              | -    | RW                | No                | Power recycling     | Yes     |  |  |

Set the usage of the absolute encoder.

| Setting values | Details   |
|----------------|---|
| 0              | Uses the absolute encoder as the absolute encoder. Uses the multi-turn data.  |
| 1              | Uses the absolute encoder as the incremental encoder. Does not use the multi-turn data. Does not display any battery-related alarm/warning. |

| 0x200F           |                  | Overload Check Base |      |                   |                   |                     |             |  |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value       | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storag<br>e |  |  |  |
| UINT             | 10 to 120        | 100                 | %    | RW                | No                | Servo off           | Yes         |  |  |  |

This indicates the load factor at which operation overload starts to be accumulated. When this is set to a value no more than 100, operation overload will start to be accumulated earlier at the set load factor to result in early trigger of operation overload alarm (AL-21). If the heat radiation condition of the drive is poor, configure the setting to no more than 100% to trigger an overload alarm earlier.

| 0x2010           |                  | Overload Warning Level |      |                   |                       |                     |         |  |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------------|------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value       | Unit | Accessibil<br>ity | PDO<br>assignme<br>nt | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |  |
| UINT             | 10 to 100        | 50                     | %    | RW                | No                    | Servo off           | Yes     |  |  |  |

This specifies the output level of accumulated operation overload warning (W10). When the accumulated operation overload rate (0x2603) reaches the set value, a warning will be output. With this setting, you can identify the time when you need to take an appropriate action before an accumulated operation overload alarm occurs.

| 0x2011           |                  | PWM Off Delay Time |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value      | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 10                 | ms   | RW                | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the delay time until the PWM actually turns off after running servo off command. When using a motor with a brake installed on the vertical axis, you can output the brake signal first, and then turn off the PWM after this set time, in order to prevent it from running down along the axis.

| 0x2012           | Dynamic Brake Control Mode |               |      |                   |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|----------------------------|---------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range           | Initial value | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 3                     | 0             | -    | RW                | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |

This specifies the control mode of the dynamic brake on servo off.

| Setting values | Details  |
|----------------|--|
| 0              | Hold the dynamic brake after stopping the motor using the brake    |
| 1              | Release the dynamic brake after stopping the motor using the brake |
| 2              | Release the dynamic brake after free-run stop                      |





| Setting values         |                                | Details   |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| 3                      | Hold the dynamic brake after f | ree-run stop  |
| SV-C<br>Vel <u>oci</u> |                                | SV-ON<br>Velocity<br>DB<br>Time<br>Hold after a free run stop |
| SV-C<br>Vel <u>oci</u> | Time                           | SV-ON<br>Velocity<br>DB                                       |
|                        | Release after a DB stop        | Release after a free run stop                                 |

0x2013 **Emergency Stop Configuration** ALL Change Variable Setting Accessi PDO Initial value Unit Storage type range bility assignment attribute Servo off UINT RW 0 to 1 1 -No Yes

This specifies the method to stop the drive on emergency stop (when entering POT, NOT, or ESTOP). In torque control mode, the decelerating to stop mode using emergency stop torque is not applied.

| Setting values | Details   |
|----------------|---|
| 0              | The motor will stop according to the method set in the dynamic brake control mode (0x2012).<br>It will stop using the dynamic brake, and then maintain the torque command at 0. |
| 1              | Decelerates to stop using the emergency stop torque (0x2113).   |

| 0x2014           |               | Warning Mask Configuration |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|---------------|----------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial<br>value           | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to FFFFhex  | 0                          | -    | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |

When a warning occurs, the warning masked by this setting will not be triggered.

| Bit | Warning Code | Warning Name                   |
|-----|--------------|--------------------------------|
| 0   | W01          | Main power phase loss          |
| 1   | W02          | Low voltage of encoder battery |
| 2   | W04          | Excessive torque command       |



| Bit | Warning Code | Warning Name                            |
|-----|--------------|---|
| 3   | W08          | Overspeed command                       |
| 4   | W10          | Operation overload                      |
| 5   | W20          | Abnormal combination of drive and motor |
| 6   | W40          | Low voltage                             |
| 7   | W80          | Emergency signal input                  |

| 0x2015           |                  | U Phase Current Offset |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range    | Initial<br>value       | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| INT              | -1000 to<br>1000 | 0                      | 0.1% | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |

Manually set the U phase current offset. The configured offset value is subtracted from the measured current value, and then applied as an actual current value. Do not manually set the offset if you do not know the exact setting value. You can check the automatically-tuned value if you tune the current offset with the procedure function (refer to the description of 0x2700).

| 0x2016           | V Phase Current Offset |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range          | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| INT              | -1000 to 1000          | 0                | 0.1% | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |

Manually set the V phase current offset. The configured offset value is subtracted from the measured current value, and then applied as an actual current value. Do not manually set the offset if you do not know the exact setting value. You can check the automatically-tuned value if you tune the current offset with the procedure function (refer to the description of 02.2x2700).

| 0x2017           |               | W Phase Current Offset |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial<br>value       | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| INT              | -1000 to 1000 | 0                      | 0.1% | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |  |

Manually set the W phase current offset. The configured offset value is subtracted from the measured current value, and then applied as an actual current value. Do not manually set the offset if you do not know the exact setting value. You can check the automatically-tuned value if you tune the current offset with the procedure function (refer to the description of 0x2700).

For a drive with small to medium capacity (7.5 KW or less), this parameter is not used since the W phase current is not separately measured.

## Gain Adjustment (from 0x2100)

| 0x2100           |                  | Inertia Ratio |   |     |    |        |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|---|-----|----|--------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range |               |   |     |    |        | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 3000        | 100           | % | R/W | No | Always | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the ratio of the load inertia to the motor's rotor inertia in %.

Inertia ratio = Load inertia / Motor's rotor inertia x 100

The inertia/load ratio is an important control parameter for the operation of the servo. It is crucial to set the correct inertia ratio for optimal servo operation. You can estimate the inertia ratio by auto gain tuning. The ratio will be continuously estimated during operation if you carry out real-time gain tuning.

| 0x2101           |                  | Position Loop Gain 1 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value     | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 500         | 30                   | 1/s  | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the whole responsiveness of the position controller. The larger the setting is configured, the higher the responsiveness is. Too large setting value may cause vibration depending on the load.

| 0x2102           |                  | Speed Loop Gain 1 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value  | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 2000        | 50                | Hz   | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the whole responsiveness of the speed controller. To make the whole responsiveness of the system higher, you have to set the speed loop gain large as well, along with the position loop gain. Too large setting value may cause vibration depending on the load.

| 0x2103           |                  | Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 1 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                    | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 1 to 1000        | 50                                  | ms   | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the integral time constant of the speed controller. If you set it larger, error will be reduced at the steady state (stopped or driving at constant speed), but vibration may occur at a transient state (while accelerating or decelerating).

| 0x2104           |                  | Torque Command Filter Time Constant 1 |        |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                      | Unit   | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 0                                     | 0.1 ms | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This applies low pass filter for torque command. You can improve the system stability by setting an appropriate value to smoothen the torque command. If you set it too large, the delay for the torque command will be longer, reducing the system responsiveness.



| 0x2105           |                  | Position Loop Gain 2 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value     | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 500         | 30                   | /s   | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the position loop gain used as the gain group 2 for gain switching. For more information, refer to the description of the Position Loop Gain 1 (0x2101).

| 0x2106           |                  | Speed Loop Gain 2 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value  | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 2000        | 50                | Hz   | R/W           | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the speed loop gain used as the gain group 2 for gain switching. For more information, refer to the description of the Speed Loop Gain 1 (0x2102).

| 0x2 | 2107          |   | Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 2 |    |    |     |                     |         |  |  |
|-----|---------------|---|-------------------------------------|----|----|-----|---------------------|---------|--|--|
|     | riable<br>/pe | Setting Initial Unit Accessibility PDO assignment |                                     |    |    |     | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| U   | INT           | 1 to 1000   | 50                                  | ms | RW | Yes | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the speed loop integral time constant used as the gain group 2 for gain switching. For more information, refer to the description of the Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 1 (0x2103).

| 0x2108           |                  | Torque Command Filter Time Constant 2 |        |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                      | Unit   | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 0                                     | 0.1 ms | R/W           | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the torque command filter time constant used as the gain group 2 for gain switching. For more information, refer to the description of the Torque Command Filter Time Constant 1 (0x2104).

| 0x2109           |                  | Position Command Filter Time Constant |        |     |     |        |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|-----|-----|--------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range |                                       |        |     |     |        | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 0                                     | 0.1 ms | R/W | Yes | Always | Yes     |  |  |

This applies a low pass filter for position command to smoothen the position command. Especially, this can be used for setting a higher gear ratio.

| 0x210A           |                  | Position Command Average Filter Time Constant |        |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---|--------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                              | Unit   | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 0   | 0.1 ms | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This applies a moving average filter for position command to smoothen the position command.



| 0x210B           |                  | Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant |        |    |     |        |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|----|-----|--------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range |                                     |        |    |     |        | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 2                                   | 0.1 ms | RW | Yes | Always | Yes     |  |  |

This applies a low pass filter to the speed feedback signal calculated from the encoder. In case that system vibration occurs or vibration occurs when a gain load with too large of an inertia is applied, you can suppress the vibration by setting appropriate value.

| 0x210C           |                  | Velocity Feed-forward Gain |      |               |                   | ALL                 |         |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value           | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 100         | 0                          | %    | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the feedforward gain for the speed command during position control. The larger the setting is, the less the positional error is. If you set a too large value depending on the load, vibration or overshoot may occur. For gain tuning, increase the setting value gradually.

|   | 0x210D           |                  | Velocity Feed-forward Filter Time Constant |        |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|---|------------------|------------------|--|--------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
|   | Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                           | Unit   | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| _ | UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 10   | 0.1 ms | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This applies low pass filter to the compensated amount added to the speed command by the speed feedforward gain. You can enhance the system stability by using it when you set a large speed feedforward gain or when there is excessive change in position command.

| 0x210E           | Torque Feed-forward Gain |                  |      |               |                   | ALL                 |         |
|------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range         | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 100                 | 0                | %    | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the feedforward gain for the torque command during speed control.

| 0x210F           |                  | Torque Feed-forward Filter Time Constant |        |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|------------------|--|--------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                         | Unit   | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 10                                       | 0.1 ms | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This applies low pass filter to the compensated amount added to the torque command by the torque feedforward gain.

| 0x2110           | Torque Limit Function Setting |                  |      |               |                   | ALL                 |         |
|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range              | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 3                        | 2                | -    | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the function to limit the output torque of the drive.

| Setting values | Details  |
|----------------|--|
| 0              | <ul><li>Limits the torque using positive/negative torque limit value according to the driving direction; the maximum value is limited by the maximum torque (0x6072).</li><li>Forward: 0x60E0, Reverse: 0x60E1</li></ul>   |
| 1              | Limits the torque only by the maximum torque (0x6072) regardless of the driving direction.   |
| 2              | <ul><li>Limits the torque using external positive/negative torque limit value according to the driving direction.</li><li>Forward: 0x2111, Reverse: 0x2112</li></ul>   |
| 3              | <ul> <li>Limits the torque using internal and external torque limit value according to the driving direction and the torque limit signal.</li> <li>Forward: 0x60E0 (if the P_CL signal is not input) or 0x2111 (if the P_CL signal is input)</li> <li>Reverse: 0x60E1 (if the N_CL signal is not input) or 0x2112 (if the N_CL signal is input)</li> </ul> |

| 0x2111           |                  | External Positive Torque Limit Value |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                     | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 5000        | 1000                                 | 0.1% | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the external positive torque limit value according to the torque limit function setting (0x2110).

| 0x2112           |                  | External Negative Torque Limit Value |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                     | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 5000        | 1000                                 | 0.1% | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the external negative torque limit value according to the torque limit function setting (0x2110).

| 0x2113           |                  | Emergency Stop Torque |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value      | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 5000        | 1000                  | 0.1% | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the stop torque on emergency stop (when entering POT, NOT, or ESTOP).

| 0x2114           |                  | P/PI Control Switching Mode |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value            | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 4           | 0                           | -    | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the switch mode between PI control and P control. Using this function, you can improve the speed control characteristic to reduce the overshoot during speed operation and the positioning time during position operation.

| Setting<br>values | Setting details   |
|-------------------|---|
| 0                 | Always uses the PI control.   |
| 1                 | Switches to the P control if the command torque is larger than the P control switching torque (0x2115). |





| Setting<br>values | Setting details   |
|-------------------|---|
| 2                 | Switches to the P control if the command speed is larger than the P control switching speed (0x2116).               |
| 3                 | Switches to the P control if the acceleration command is larger than the P control switching acceleration (0x2117). |
| 4                 | Switches to the P control if the position error is larger than the P control switching position error (0x2118).     |

| 0x2115           |                  | P Control Switching Torque |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value              | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 5000        | 500                        | 0.1% | RW                | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |

Refer to the description of the P/PI control switching mode (0X2114).

| 0x2116           | P Control Switching Speed |               |      |                   |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|---------------------------|---------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range          | Initial value | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 6000                 | 100           | rpm  | RW                | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

Refer to the description of the P/PI control switching mode (0X2114).

| 0x2117           | P Control Switching Acceleration |               |       |                   |                   |                     |             |
|------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range                 | Initial value | Unit  | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storag<br>e |
| UINT             | 0 to 60000                       | 1000          | rpm/s | RW                | Yes               | Always              | Yes         |

Refer to the description of the P/PI control switching mode (0X2114).

| 0x2118           |                  | P Control Switching Positional Error |       |                   |                   |                     |             |  |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value                        | Unit  | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storag<br>e |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 60000       | 100                                  | pulse | RW                | Yes               | Always              | Yes         |  |

Refer to the description of the P/PI control switching mode (0X2114).

| 0x2119           | Gain Switching Mode |               |      |                   |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range    | Initial value | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 7              | 0             | -    | RW                | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

You can enhance the performance of the entire system by switching between two gain groups. According to the switching mode, manual switch or automatic switch can be done depending on the external input or output signal, respectively.

| Gain | group | 1 |
|------|-------|---|
| Gain | group |   |

Position loop gain 1 (0x2101) Speed loop gain 1 (0x2102) Speed loop integral time constant 1 (x2103) Torque command filter time constant 1 (0x2104)



#### Gain group 2

Position loop gain 2 (0x2105) Speed loop gain 2 (0x2106) Speed loop integral time constant 2 (x2107) Torque command filter time constant 2 (0x2108)

| Setting values | Setting details   |
|----------------|---|
| 0              | Only the gain group 1 is used.  |
| 1              | Only the gain group 2 is used.  |
| 2              | <ul> <li>Gain is switched according to the GAIN2 input status.</li> <li>0: Use the gain group 1.</li> <li>1: Use the gain group 2.</li> </ul>   |
| 3              | Reserved  |
| 4              | Reserved  |
| 5              | Reserved  |
| 6              | <ul> <li>Gain is switched according to the ZSPD output status.</li> <li>0: Use the gain group 1.</li> <li>1: Use the gain group 2.</li> </ul>   |
| 7              | <ul> <li>Gain is switched according to the INPOS1 output status.</li> <li>0: Use the gain group 1.</li> <li>1: Use the gain group 2.</li> </ul> |

| 0x211A           |                  | Gain Switching Time 1 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value      | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 2                     | ms   | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |

This specifies the time to switch from the gain group 1 to the gain group 2.

| 0x211B           | Gain Switching Time 2 |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range      | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000             | 2                | ms   | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the time to switch from the gain group 2 to the gain group 1.

| 0x211C           | Gain Switching Waiting Time 1 |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range              | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000                     | 0                | ms   | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the waiting time before switching from the gain group 1 to the gain group 2.

| 0x211D           | Gain Switching Waiting Time 2 |   |    |    |     |        |         |
|------------------|-------------------------------|---|----|----|-----|--------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range              |   |    |    |     |        | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000                     | 0 | ms | RW | Yes | Always | Yes     |



This specifies the waiting time before switching from the gain group 2 to the gain group 1.

| 0x211E           |                  | Dead Band for Position Control |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value               | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 0                              | UU   | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |

The output of the position controller becomes 0 at the positional error less than the setting during position control.

| 0x211F           | Drive Control Input 1    |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range            | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to FFFF <sub>hex</sub> | 0                | -    | RW            | Yes               | Always              | No      |

You can input the signal required for drive control via the CN1. Using a remote I/O, you can indirectly input the control input signal, inputted to the upper level controller, to the drive through this setting.

An applicable function will be performed by logical OR operation of the signal input through CN1 and the bit value of this setting.

| Bit   | Setting details |
|-------|-----------------|
| 0     | POT             |
| 1     | NOT             |
| 2     | HOME            |
| 3     | STOP            |
| 4     | PCON            |
| 5     | GAIN2           |
| 6     | P_CL            |
| 7     | N_CL            |
| 8     | Reserved        |
| 9     | Reserved        |
| 10    | EMG             |
| 11    | A_RST           |
| 12    | SV_ON           |
| 15-13 | Reserved        |

| 0x2120           | Drive Status Output 1 |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range         | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to FFFFhex          | 0                | -    | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |

You can assign the state of the drive output signal to the CN1 output signal, in order to verify the applicable bit of this output value, in addition to actual output.

| Bit | Setting details |
|-----|-----------------|
| 0   | BRAKE           |
| 1   | ALARM           |
| 2   | READY           |

| Bit   | Setting details |
|-------|-----------------|
| 3     | ZSPD            |
| 4     | INPOS1          |
| 5     | TLMT            |
| 6     | VLMT            |
| 7     | INSPD           |
| 8     | WARN            |
| 9     | TGON            |
| 10    | INPOS2          |
| 15-11 | Reserved        |

| 0x2121           | Drive Control Input 2 |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range         | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to FFFFhex          | 0                | -    | RW            | Yes               | Always              | No      |

| Bit  | Setting details |
|------|-----------------|
| 15-0 | Reserved        |

| 0x2122           | Drive Status Output 2 |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range         | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to FFFFhex          | 0                | -    | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |

| Bit  | Setting details |
|------|-----------------|
| 15-0 | Reserved        |

# ■ I/O Configuration (from 0x2200)

| 0x2200           | Digital Input Signal 1 Setting |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range               | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFF                    | 0x0001           | -    | RW            | No                | Power recycling     | Yes     |

This specifies the functions of digital input signal 1 of the CN1 and the input signal level.

Setting example) If the setting value is 0x006:

| 0         | 0 | 0       | 6        |
|-----------|---|---------|----------|
| Contact A |   | GAIN2 a | assigned |





| Setting values | Assigned signal |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 0x00           | Not assigned    |
| 0x01           | POT             |
| 0x02           | NOT             |
| 0x03           | HOME            |
| 0x04           | STOP            |
| 0x05           | PCON            |
| 0x06           | GAIN2           |
| 0x07           | P_CL            |
| 0x08           | N_CL            |
| 0x09           | PROBE1          |
| 0x0A           | PROBE2          |
| 0x0B           | EMG             |
| 0x0C           | A_RST           |

| Bit  | Setting details              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 15   | Signal input level settings  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15   | (0: contact A, 1: contact B) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14~8 | Reserved                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7~0  | Assign input signal.         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| 0x2201           |                  | Digital Input Signal 2 Setting |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value               | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFF      | 0x0002                         | -    | RW            | No                | Power<br>recycling  | Yes     |  |

This specifies the functions of digital input signal 2 of the CN1 and the input signal level. For more information, refer to the description of 0x2200.

| 0x2202           |                  | Digital Input Signal 3 Setting |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value               | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| <br>UINT         | 0 to 0xFFFF      | 0x0003                         | -    | RW            | No                | Power recycling     | Yes     |  |

This specifies the functions of digital input signal 3 of the CN1 and the input signal level. For more information, refer to the description of 0x2200.

| 0x2203           |                  | Digital Input Signal 4 Setting |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value               | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to<br>0xFFFF   | 0x0004                         | -    | RW            | No                | Power<br>recycling  | Yes     |



This specifies the functions of digital input signal 4 of the CN1 and the input signal level. For more information, refer to the description of 0x2200.

|   | 0x2210           |                  | Digital Output Signal 1 Setting |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|---|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
|   | Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| - | UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFF      | 0x8001                          | -    | RW            | No                | Power recycling     | Yes     |  |

Assign the functions of digital output signal 1 of CN1 and set the output signal level.

Setting example) If the setting value is 0x8001:

| 8         | 0 | 0              | 1 |  |
|-----------|---|----------------|---|--|
| Contact B |   | Brake assigned |   |  |

| Setting values | Assigned signal |  |
|----------------|-----------------|--|
| 0x00           | Not assigned    |  |
| 0x01           | BRAKE           |  |
| 0x02           | ALARM           |  |
| 0x03           | READY           |  |
| 0x04           | ZSPD            |  |
| 0x05           | INPOS1          |  |
| 0x06           | TLMT            |  |
| 0x07           | VLMT            |  |
| 0x08           | INSPD           |  |
| 0x09           | WARN            |  |
| 0x0A           | TGON            |  |
| 0x0B           | INPOS2          |  |

| Bit  | Setting details              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 15   | Signal output level settings |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15   | (0: contact A, 1: contact B) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14~8 | Reserved                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7~0  | Assign output signal.        |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| 0x2211           |                  | Digital Output Signal 2 Setting |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFF      | 0x8002                          | -    | RW            | No                | Power recycling     | Yes     |  |

This specifies the functions of digital out signal 2 of the CN1 and the output signal level. For more information, refer to the description of 0x2210.

| 0x2220           |                  | Analog Monitor Output Mode |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value           | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 1           | 0                          | -    | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |

LS Mecapion 10-31



The output range of analog monitor is from -10 V to +10 V. If the setting is 1, take the absolute value of the output to make the output value only be positive.

| Setting values | Setting details                    |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| 0              | Output as negative/positive values |
| 1              | Output only as positive values     |

| 0x2221           |                  | Analog Monitor Channel 1 Setting |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                 | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 100         | 0                                | -    | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |

Configure the monitoring variables to be output to the analog monitor output channel 1.

| Setting values | Displayed item                         | Unit  |
|----------------|--|-------|
| 0              | Speed feedback                         | rpm   |
| 1              | Speed command                          | rpm   |
| 2              | Speed error                            | rpm   |
| 3              | Torque feedback                        | %     |
| 4              | Torque command                         | %     |
| 5              | Positional error                       | pulse |
| 6              | Accumulated operation overload rate    | %     |
| 7              | DC link voltage                        | V     |
| 8              | Accumulated regenerative overload rate | %     |
| 9              | Encoder single-turn data               | pulse |
| 10             | Inertia ratio                          | %     |
| 11             | Full-Closed positional error           | UU    |
| 12             | Drive temperature 1                    | °C    |
| 13             | Drive temperature 2                    | °C    |
| 14             | Encoder temperature 1                  | °C    |

| 0x2223           | Analog Monitor Channel 1 Offset |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range                | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| DINT             | 0 to<br>0x40000000              | 0                | -    | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |

Subtract the value configured for the offset from the monitoring variable configured as the analog monitor output channel 1 to determine the final output. The unit will be that of the variable configured in the Analog Monitor Channel 1 Setting (0x2221).

| 0x2225           |                    | Analog Monitor Channel 1 Scale |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range      | Initial<br>value               | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to<br>0x40000000 | 500                            | -    | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

When outputting the monitoring variable configured as the analog monitor output channel 1, this function will set the scaling of the variable to be output per 1 V. The unit will be that of the variable configured in the Analog Monitor Channel 1 Setting (0x2221) per 1 V.

For example, if you set the speed feedback to the channel 1 and the scale to 500, up to +/- 5000 rpm can be output as +/-10 V.

# Velocity Control (from 0x2300)

| 0x2300           |               | Jog Operation Speed |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial<br>value    | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| INT              | -6000 to 6000 | 500                 | rpm, | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the jog operation speed.

| 0x2301           |                  | Speed Command Acceleration Time |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 10000       | 200                             | ms   | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |

Specifies the time required, in ms, for the motor to reach the rated motor speed from zero speed.

| 0x2302           |                  | Speed Command Deceleration Time |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 10000       | 200                             | ms   | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |

This specifies the time, in ms, required for the motor to decelerate from the rated motor speed to the stop.

| 0x2303           |                  | Speed Command S-curve Time |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value           | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 0                          | ms   | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

You can configure the speed command in an S-curve pattern for smooth acceleration/deceleration. If it is set to 0, the drive will be operated in a trapezoidal pattern by default.

| 0x2304           |               | Programmed Jog Operation Speed 1 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial<br>value                 | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| INT              | -6000 to 6000 | 0                                | rpm  | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

For programmed jog operation, you can set the operation speed 1 to 4 and the operation time 1 to 4 as follows:





| 0x2305           |               | Programmed Jog Operation Speed 2 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial<br>value                 | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| INT              | -6000 to 6000 | 500                              | rpm  | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

Refer to the description of Programmed Jog Operation Speed 1 (0x2304).

| 0x2306           |               | Programmed Jog Operation Speed 3 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial<br>value                 | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| INT              | -6000 to 6000 | 0                                | rpm  | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

Refer to the description of Programmed Jog Operation Speed 1 (0x2304).

| 0x2307           |               | Programmed Jog Operation Speed 4 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial<br>value                 | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| INT              | -6000 to 6000 | -500                             | rpm  | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

Refer to the description of Programmed Jog Operation Speed 1 (0x2304).

| 0x2308           |                  | Programmed Jog Operation Time 1 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 10000       | 500                             | ms   | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |

Refer to the description of Programmed Jog Operation Speed 1 (0x2304).

| 0x2309           |                  | Programmed Jog Operation Time 2 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 10000       | 5000                            | ms   | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |

Refer to the description of Programmed Jog Operation Speed 1 (0x2304).

| 0x230A           | Programmed Jog Operation Time 3 |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range                | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 10000                      | 500              | ms   | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |

Refer to the description of Programmed Jog Operation Speed 1 (0x2304).

| 0x230B           | Programmed Jog Operation Time 4 |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range                | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 10000                      | 5000             | ms   | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |

Refer to the description of Programmed Jog Operation Speed 1 (0x2304).

| 0x230C           | Index Pulse Search Speed |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range         | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| INT              | -1000 to<br>1000         | 20               | rpm  | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |

This specifies the speed for index pulse search.

| 0x230D           |                  | Speed Limit Function Setting |      |               |   |           |     |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------------------|------|---------------|---|-----------|-----|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value             | Unit | Accessibility | Accessibility PDO Change assignment attribute |           |     |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 3           | 0                            | -    | RW            | No  | Servo off | Yes |  |  |

This specifies the speed limit function for torque control.

| Setting values | Setting details                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 0              | Limited by speed limit value (0x230E) |
| 1              | Limited by the maximum motor speed    |

| 0x230E           |                  | Speed Limit Value at Torque Control Mode |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|--|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                         | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 6000        | 1000                                     | rpm  | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |

This specifies the speed limit value for torque control. This setting is applied only when the Speed Limit Function Setting (0x230D) is set to 0.

| 0x230F           |                  | Over Speed Detection Level |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value              | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to<br>10000    | 6000                       | rpm  | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |

This specifies the level to detect overspeed alarm (AL-50). If the setting is larger than the maximum motor speed, the detection level will be set by the maximum motor speed.

| 0x2310           |                  | Excessive Speed Error Detection Level |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                      | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 10000       | 5000                                  | rpm  | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |

This specifies the level to detect excessive speed error alarm (AL-53). If the difference between the speed command and the speed feedback exceeds the setting value, an excessive speed error alarm is generated.





| 0x2311           |                  | Servo-Lock Function Setting |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value            | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1           | 0                           | -    | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |

This specifies the servo-lock function to fix the motor position with a position value when the speed command is input as 0 for speed control.

| Setting values | Setting details              |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| 0              | Servo-lock function disabled |
| 1              | Servo-lock function enabled  |

### Miscellaneous Setting (from 0x2400)

| 0x2400           | Software Position Limit Function Setting |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|--|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range                         | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 3                                   | 0                | -    | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the software position limit function for position control. When using the position limit function, the upper and the lower limit values will be limited to the values configured in (0x607D:02) and (0x607D:01), respectively. The software position limit function will not be activated prior to the homing operation. In addition, when the upper limit value is less than the lower limit value, this function will not be activated.

| Setting values | Setting details   |
|----------------|---|
| 0              | None of positive and negative software position limits are used.                                  |
| 1              | Only positive software position limit value is used. It is not limited for the reverse direction. |
| 2              | Only negative software position limit value is used. It is not limited for the forward direction. |
| 3              | Both of the positive and the negative software position limits are used.                          |

| 0x2401           |                  | INPOS1 Output Range |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value    | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 60000       | 100                 | UU   | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

With the position command not newly updated, if the positional error is retained within the INPOS1 output range for the INPOS1 output time, the INPOS1 signal is output.

| 0x2402           |                  | INPOS1 Output Time |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value   | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 0                  | ms   | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

Refer to the description of 0x2401.

| 0x2403   |         | INPOS2 Output Range |      |               |     |        |         |  |
|----------|---------|---------------------|------|---------------|-----|--------|---------|--|
| Variable | Setting | Initial             | Unit | Accessibility | PDO | Change | Storage |  |



| type | range      | value |    |    | assignment | attribute |     |
|------|------------|-------|----|----|------------|-----------|-----|
| UINT | 0 to 60000 | 100   | UU | RW | Yes        | Always    | Yes |

This outputs the INPOS2 signal where the positional error is less than the setting value. Unlike the INPOS1, the INPOS2 signal is output by calculating only the positional error value.

| 0x2404           |                  | ZSPD Output Range |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value  | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 6000        | 10                | rpm  | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

When the current speed is less than the setting value, the ZSPD signal is output.

| 0x2405           |                  | TGON Output Range |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value  | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 6000        | 100               | rpm  | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

When the current speed is more than the setting value, the TGON signal is output.

| 0x2406           |                  | INSPD Output Range |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value   | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 6000        | 100                | rpm  | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

When the speed error is less than the setting value, the INSPD signal is output.

| 0x2407           |                  | BRAKE Output Speed |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value   | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 6000        | 100                | rpm  | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |  |

If the motor stops due to servo OFF or servo alarm during rotation, you can set the speed (0x2407) and delay time (0x2408) for brake signal output, in order to configure the output timing. The brake signal will be output if the motor rotation speed goes below the set speed (0x2407) or the output delay time (0x2408) has elapsed after the servo OFF command.

| 0x2408           |                  | BRAKE Output Delay Time |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value        | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 100                     | ms   | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |  |

Refer to the description of 0x2407.

| 0x2409           | Torque Limit at Homing Using Stopper |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range                     | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| <br>UINT         | 0 to 2000                            | 250              | 0.1% | RW            | No                | Power recycling     | Yes     |  |

This specifies the torque limit value for homing using a stopper. With too large of a value configured, the machine may collide with the stopper. So be careful.





| 0x240A           |                  | Duration Time at Homing Using Stopper |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                      | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 50                                    | ms   | RW            | No                | Power recycling     | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the time to detect the stopper for homing using a stopper. Set an appropriate value, depending on the machine.

| 0x240B           | Modulo Mode   |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|---------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 3        | 0                | -    | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |

Sets whether the Modulo fuction is used or not.

| Setting value | Contents                                |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0             | Not using the Modulo function.          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1             | 1 Forward move by using Modulo fuction. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2             | Reverse move by using Modulo function.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3             | Shortest move by using Modulo function. |  |  |  |  |  |

| 0x240C           | Modulo Factor      |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|--------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range      | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| DINT             | 1 to<br>0x3FFFFFFF | 3600             | UU   | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |

Sets the Factor when Modulo function is used.

| 0x240D           | User Drive Name |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|-----------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| STRING           | -               | Drive            | UU   | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |

User can make the name of Drive and use. (maximum 16 characters)

| 0x240E           | Individual Parameter Save |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range             | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| DINT             | 0 to 1                    | 0                | -    | RW            | No                | Always              | No      |

Set whether to save the parameter individually or not. This parameter is not saving individually, and resets to 0 when the power is on.

| Setting value | Contents   |
|---------------|--|
| 0             | Does not save the parameter individually. To save the parameter, |
| 0             | refer to 'Parameter Save(0x1010).                                |
| 1             | Save the parameter individually. Saves directly to the memory    |
| L             | when parameter is used.  |

### ■ Enhanced Control (from 0x2500)

| 0x2500           |                  | Adaptive Filter Function Setting |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                 | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 5           | 0                                | -    | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |

This specifies the adaptive filter function.

| Setting values | Setting details   |
|----------------|---|
| 0              | Adaptive filter is not used.  |
| 1              | Only one adaptive filter is used. You can check the settings configured automatically in the Notch Filter 4 Settings (0x250A and 0x250B).                             |
| 2              | Only two adaptive filters are used. You can check the settings configured automatically in the Notch Filter 3 (0x2507 and 0x2508) and 4 Settings (0x250A and 0x250B). |
| 3~5            | Reserved  |

| 0x2501           | Notch Filter 1 Frequency |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range         | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 50 to 5000               | 5000             | Hz   | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |

This specifies the frequency of the notch filter 1.

| 0x2502           | Notch Filter 1 Width |   |    |    |    |           |         |
|------------------|----------------------|---|----|----|----|-----------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range     |   |    |    |    |           | Storage |
| UINT             | 1 to 100             | 1 | Hz | RW | No | Servo off | Yes     |

This specifies the width of the notch filter 1.

| 0x2503           | Notch Filter 1 Depth |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|----------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range     | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 1 to 5               | 1                | -    | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |

This specifies the depth of the notch filter 1.



| 0x2504             |                  |                  | Notob Ei | ltor 2 Eroquana |                   |                     | ALL     |  |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|----------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable           | Cotting          | Initial          |          | Iter 2 Frequenc | PDO               | Change              | ALL     |  |
| type               | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit     | Accessibility   | assignment        | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT               | 50 to 5000       | 5000             | Hz       | RW              | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |
| 0.0505             |                  |                  | Natah    |                 |                   |                     |         |  |
| 0x2505             | 0                | 1                | Notch    | Filter 2 Width  | 55.0              |                     | ALL     |  |
| Variable<br>type   | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit     | Accessibility   | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT               | 1 to 100         | 1                | Hz       | RW              | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |
|                    |                  |                  |          |                 |                   |                     |         |  |
| 0x2506             |                  |                  | Notch    | Filter 2 Depth  |                   |                     | ALL     |  |
| Variable<br>type   | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit     | Accessibility   | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT               | 1 to 5           | 1                | -        | RW              | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |
|                    |                  |                  |          |                 |                   |                     |         |  |
| 0x2507             |                  | <b>_</b>         | Notch Fi | Iter 3 Frequenc | _                 | ſ                   | ALL     |  |
| Variable<br>type   | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit     | Accessibility   | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT               | 50 to 5000       | 5000             | Hz       | RW              | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |
| 0.0500             |                  |                  |          |                 |                   |                     |         |  |
| 0x2508             | <b>0</b> t       |                  | Notch    | Filter 3 Width  |                   | <b>0</b> 1          | ALL     |  |
| Variable<br>type   | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit     | Accessibility   | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT               | 1 to 100         | 1                | Hz       | RW              | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |
|                    |                  |                  |          |                 |                   |                     |         |  |
| 0x2509             |                  |                  | Notch    | Filter 3 Depth  |                   |                     | ALL     |  |
| Variable<br>type   | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit     | Accessibility   | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT               | 1 to 5           | 1                | -        | RW              | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |
| 0.0504             |                  |                  | Notoh E  |                 |                   |                     |         |  |
| 0x250A<br>Variable | Sotting          | Initial          | NOICH FI | Iter 4 Frequenc | PDO               | Change              | ALL     |  |
| type               | Setting<br>range | value            | Unit     | Accessibility   | assignment        | attribute           | Storage |  |
| UINT               | 50 to 5000       | 5000             | Hz       | RW              | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |
| 0×250D             |                  |                  | Notob    | Filter 4 Width  |                   |                     | ALL     |  |
| 0x250B<br>Variable | Cotting          | Initial          | NOLCH    | Filler 4 Width  | PDO               | Change              | ALL     |  |
| type               | Setting<br>range | value            | Unit     | Accessibility   | assignment        | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT               | 1 to 100         | 1                | Hz       | RW              | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |
| 0.0500             |                  |                  |          |                 |                   |                     |         |  |
| 0x250C             |                  |                  | Notch    | Filter 4 Depth  |                   |                     | ALL     |  |
| Variable<br>type   | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit     | Accessibility   | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT               | 1 to 5           | 1                | -        | RW              | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |

| 0x250D           | On-line Gain Tuning Mode |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range         | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 1                   | 0                | -    | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |

This specifies the On-line Gain Tuning Mode.

| Setting values | Setting details              |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| 0              | On-line Gain Tuning not used |
| 1              | On-line Gain Tuning used     |

| 0x250E           | System Rigidity for Gain Tuning |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range                | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 1 to 20                         | 5                | -    | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |

This specifies the system rigidity applied for gain tuning. After the gain tuning according to the setting, the overall gain will be set higher or lower. If the gain of the maximum setting value is not enough, carry out the tuning manually. After the gain tuning, the following gains will be automatically changed:

Inertia ratio (0x2100), position loop gain 1 (0x2001), speed loop gain 1 (0x2102), speed integral time constant 1 (0x2103), torque command filter time constant 1 (0x2104), notch filter 3 frequency (0x2507, TBD), and notch filter 4 frequency (0x250A, TBD).

| 0x250F           | On-line Gain Tuning Adaptation Speed |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range                     | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 1 to 5                               | 1                | -    | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |

This specifies the speed reflecting the change of gain when performing on-line gain tuning. The larger the setting value is, the faster the change of gain is reflected.

| 0x2510           | Off-line Gain Tuning Direction |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range               | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 1                         | 0                | -    | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |

This specifies the movement direction when performing the Off-line Gain Tuning. Set the function properly according to the condition of the apparatus section.

| Setting values | Setting details                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| 0              | Drive in the forward direction |
| 1              | Drive in the reverse direction |

| 0x2511           |                  | Off-line Gain Tuning Distance |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value              | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 1 to 10          | 5                             | -    | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |  |





It specifies the distance when performing the off-line gain tuning. The larger the setting value is, the longer the movement distance becomes. Set the distance properly according to the condition of the apparatus section. Make sure to secure enough distance (more than one revolution of motor) prior to gain tuning.

| 0x2512           |                  | Disturbance Observer Gain |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value          | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 100         | 50                        | %    | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |  |

Reserved

| 0x2513           |                  | Disturbance Observer Filter Time Constant |        |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---|--------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                          | Unit   | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 1000        | 10  | 0.1 ms | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |  |

Reserved

| 0x2514           |                  | Current Controller Gain |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value        | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 1 to 150         | 100                     | %    | RW            | No                | Servo off           | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the current controller gain. Lowering the setting value will reduce the noise, but the drive's responsiveness decreases as well.

### Monitoring (from 0x2600)

| 0x2600           |                  | Feedback Speed   |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| INT              | -                | -                | rpm  | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |  |  |

This represents the current rotation speed of the motor.

| 0x2601           |                  | Command Speed    |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| INT              | -                | -                | rpm  | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |  |

This represents the speed command input to the speed control loop of the drive.

| 0x2602           |                  | Positional Error |       |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit  | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| DINT             | -                | -                | pulse | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |  |



This represents the positional error of position control.

| 0x2603           |                  | Aco              | cumulated | Operation Ove | rload             |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit      | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| INT              | -                | -                | 0.1%      | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |

This represents the accumulated operation overload rate. When the value of the accumulated operation overload rate reaches the overload warning level setting (0x2010), the operation overload warning (W10) will occur; when it reaches 100%, the operation overload alarm (AL-21) will occur.

| 0x2604           |                  | Instantaneous Maximum Operation Overload |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|--|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value                         | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| INT              | -                | -  | 0.1% | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |  |  |

This represents the maximum value of the operation overload rate output instantaneously from the drive. This value can be initialized by the initialization of the instantaneous maximum operation overload.

| 0x2605           |                  | DC-Link Voltage  |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | -                | -                | Volt | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |  |

This represents the DC link voltage by the main power input.

| 0x2607           |                  | SingleTurn Data  |       |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit  | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | -                | -                | pulse | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |  |

This represents the single-turn data of the motor. Values ranging from 0 to (encoder resolution-1) are displayed.

| 0x2608           |                  | Mechanical Angle |            |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit       | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | -                | -                | 0.1<br>deg | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |  |

This represents the single-turn data of the motor, ranging from 0.0 to 359.9.

| 0x2609           |                  | Electrical Angle |            |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit       | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| INT              | -                | -                | 0.1<br>deg | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |  |

This represents the electrical angle of the motor, ranging from -180.0 to 180.0.





| 0x260A           |                  | MultiTurn Data   |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| DINT             | -                | -                | rev. | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |  |

This represents the multi-turn data of multi-turn encoder.

| 0x260B           |                  | Drive Temperature 1 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value    | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| INT              | -                | -                   | °C   | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |

It is the temperature measured by the temperature sensor integrated onto the drive power board. If the measurement is higher than 95 °C, the drive overheat alarm 1 (AL-22) will be generated.

| 0x260C           |                  | Drive Temperature 2 |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value    | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| INT              | -                | -                   | °C   | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |

L7N All-in-One Drive:

This represents the temperature measured by the temperature sensor integrated onto the drive control board. If the measured temperature is higher than 90 °C, the drive overheat alarm 2 (AL-25) will be generated.

#### All-in-One Drive:

Incorporate temperature sensor near the power device of the drive to measure the temperature. If the measured temperature is higher than 100 °C, the IPM overheat alarm (AL-11) will be generated.

| 0x260E           |                  | Motor Rated Speed |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value  | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | -                | -                 | rpm  | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |

This represents the rated speed of the driving motor.

| 0x260F           |                  | Motor Maximum Speed |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value    | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | -                | -                   | rpm  | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |

This represents the maximum speed of the driving motor.

| 0x2610           |                  | Drive Rated Current |       |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value    | Unit  | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | -                | -                   | 0.1 A | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |



This represents the rated current of the drive.

| 0x2613           |                  | Bootloader Version |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value   | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | -                | -                  | -    | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |

This represents the bootloader version of the drive.

| 0x2614           |                  | Warning Code     |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | -                | -                | -    | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |  |

This represents the warning code of the drive.

### Procedure and Alarm History (from 0x2700)

| 0x2700           |                  | Procedure Command Code |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value       | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFF      | 0                      | -    | RW            | No                | -                   | No      |  |

You can run various procedures with the following procedure command codes and command arguments. Make sure to enter correct value of command argument prior to entering command code because the drive refers to the command argument at the moment of entering the command code.

| Command code                          | Command argument | Run procedure                  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
|                                       | 1                | Servo on                       |  |  |  |
|                                       | 2                | Servo off                      |  |  |  |
| Manual Jog<br>(0x0001)                | 3                | Positive (+) driving (0x2300)  |  |  |  |
| (0,0001)                              | 4                | Negative (-) driving (0x2300)  |  |  |  |
|                                       | 5                | Stop to zero speed             |  |  |  |
| Programmed Jog                        | 1                | Start operation after servo on |  |  |  |
| (0x0002)                              | 2                | Servo off after operation ends |  |  |  |
| Servo Alarm History<br>Reset (0x0003) | 1                |                                |  |  |  |
| Off-line Auto Tuning<br>(0x0004)      | 1                | Start auto tuning              |  |  |  |
|                                       | 1                | Servo on                       |  |  |  |
|                                       | 2                | Servo off                      |  |  |  |
| Index Pulse Search<br>(0x0005)        | 3                | Positive (+) search (0x230C)   |  |  |  |
| (0x0003)                              | 4                | Negative (-) search (0x230C)   |  |  |  |
|                                       | 5                | Stop to zero speed             |  |  |  |





| Command code  | Command argument | Run procedure  |
|---|------------------|--|
| Absolute Encoder Reset<br>(0x0006)                            | 1                | Absolute encoder reset   |
| Instantaneous Maximum<br>Operation Overload<br>Reset (0x0007) | 1                | Resets instantaneous maximum operation overload (0x2604) value   |
| Phase Current Offset<br>Tuning<br>(0x0008)                    | 1                | Phase current offset tuning<br>(The U-/V-/W-phase offsets are stored in 0x2015 - 7,<br>respectively. If the offset is abnormally large, AL-15 will<br>be generated.) |
| Software Reset<br>(0x0009)                                    | 1                | Software reset   |

| 0x2701           | Procedure Command Argument |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|----------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range           | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to FFFF <sub>hex</sub>   | 0                | -    | RW            | No                | -                   | No      |

| 0x2702           |                  |                  | Servo Alarm History ALL |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Subl             | ndex 0           |                  |                         | -             | r of entries      |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit                    | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | 16               | -                       | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| Subl             | ndex 1           |                  |                         | Alarm cod     | e 1 (Newest)      |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit                    | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                | -                       | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| Subl             | ndex 2           |                  |                         | Alarm         | n code 2          |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit                    | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                | -                       | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| Subl             | ndex 3           | Alarm code 3     |                         |               |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit                    | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                | -                       | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| Subl             | ndex 4           |                  |                         | Alarm         | n code 4          |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit                    | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                | -                       | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| Subl             | ndex 5           |                  |                         | Alarm         | n code 5          |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit                    | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | RO No -          |                         |               |                   |                     | No      |  |
| Subl             | ndex 6           | Alarm code 6     |                         |               |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit                    | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                | -                       | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |



| Subli            | ndex 7           |                        | Alarm code 7  |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value       |               |               |                   |                     | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                      | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| Subli            | ndex 8           |                        | L             | Alarm         | n code 8          |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value       | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                      | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| Subli            | ndex 9           |                        |               | Alarm         | n code 9          |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value       | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                      | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| SubIn            | dex 10           |                        |               | Alarm         | code 10           |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value       | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                      | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| SubIn            | idex 11          |                        | Alarm code 11 |               |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value       | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                      | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| SubIn            | dex 12           |                        |               | Alarm         | code 12           |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value       | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                      | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| SubIn            | dex 13           |                        |               | Alarm         | code 13           |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value       | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                      | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| SubIn            | dex 14           |                        |               | Alarm         | code 14           |                     | -       |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value       | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                      | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| SubIn            | dex 15           | Alarm code 15          |               |               |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value       | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                      | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| SubIn            | dex 16           | Alarm code 16 (Oldest) |               |               |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value       | Unit          | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| STRING           | -                | -                      | -             | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |

This represents the history of servo alarm generated from the drive. Up to 16 servo alarms recently generated are stored. The SubIndex 1 is the latest alarm while the SubIndex 16 is the oldest one out of the recently generated alarms. The servo alarm history can be reset by procedure command.



# 10.3 CiA402 Objects

| 0x603F           | Error Code       |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | -                | 0                | -    | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |

This displays the most recent alarm/warning code generated by the servo drive.

| 0x6040           | Controlword      |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFF      | 0                | -    | RW            | Yes               | Always              | No      |

This is composed of bits which control the drive state, the operation mode, and manufacturer-specific options.

| Bit      | Function                      | Details                                      |
|----------|-------------------------------|--|
| 0        | Switch on                     |  |
| 1        | Enable Voltage                | Peter to the conting concerning hits 0 to 2  |
| 2        | Quick stop                    | Refer to the section concerning bits 0 to 3. |
| 3        | Enable operation              |  |
| 4 to 6   | Settings by<br>operation mode | Refer to the section concerning bits 4 to 9. |
| 7        | Fault reset                   | 0→1: Alarm/warning reset                     |
| 8        | Halt                          |  |
| 9        | Settings by<br>operation mode | Refer to the section concerning bits 4 to 9. |
| 10       | -                             | -  |
| 11 to 15 | _                             | -  |

### Details on Bits 0 to 3

Bits 0 to 3: Drive state control

| Command                      | Controlword Bit |       |       |       |       |  |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Commanu                      | Bit 7           | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |  |
| Shutdown                     | 0               | -     | 1     | 1     | 0     |  |
| Switch on                    | 0               | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Switch on + Enable operation | 0               | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Disable voltage              | 0               | _     | _     | 0     | _     |  |
| Quick stop                   | 0               | _     | 0     | 1     | _     |  |
| Disable operation            | 0               | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Enable operation             | 0               | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |



### Details on Bits 4 to 9

Bits 4, 5 and 9: For PP mode operation

| Bit 9 | Bit 5 | Bit 4             | Details   |
|-------|-------|-------------------|---|
| 0     | 0     | 0  ightarrow 1    | It proceeds to the next position when the operation at the current position is complete.                              |
| _     | 1     | $0 \rightarrow 1$ | It drives to the next position immediately.   |
| 1     | 0     | $0 \rightarrow 1$ | It drives from the current position to the profile position at the profile speed before it applies the next position. |

Bits 6 and 8: For PP mode operation

| Bit | Function | Value | Details   |
|-----|----------|-------|---|
| 6   | Abo/rol  | 0     | This sets the target position to an absolute value.             |
| 0   | Abs/rel  | 1     | This sets the target position to a relative value.              |
|     |          | 0     | Runs an operation or continues an operation.                    |
| 8   | Halt     | 1     | Halts the operation according to the Halt Option code (0x605D). |

Bits 4, 5, 6, 8 and 9: For HM mode operation

| Bit | Function | Value | Details   |  |
|-----|----------|-------|---|--|
| 4   | Homing 0 |       | Does not perform the homing operation.                          |  |
| 4   | 4 start  | 1     | Performs or is performing the homing operation.                 |  |
| 5   | _        | 0     | -   |  |
| 6   | _        | 0     | -   |  |
|     |          | 0     | Runs the bit 4 command.   |  |
| 8   | 8 Halt   | 1     | Halts the operation according to the Halt Option code (0x605D). |  |
| 9   | -        | 0     | Reserved  |  |

Bits 4, 5, 6, 8 and 9: For CSP, CSV, or CST mode operation

| Bit | Function | Value | Details   |
|-----|----------|-------|---|
| 4   | _        | 0     | -   |
| 5   | _        | 0     | -   |
| 6   | _        | 0     | -   |
|     |          | 0     | Continues to perform the operation.                             |
| 8   | 8 Halt   | 1     | Halts the operation according to the Halt Option code (0x605D). |
| 9   | -        | 0     | -   |

Bits 4, 5, 6, 8 and 9: For IP mode operation

| Bit | Function        | Value | Details                |
|-----|-----------------|-------|------------------------|
| 4   | Use of          | 0     | Interpolation disabled |
| 4   | 4 Interpolation | 1     | Interpolation enabled  |
| 5   | _               | 0     | -                      |
| 6   | -               | 0     | -                      |





| Bit | Function | Value | Details   |
|-----|----------|-------|---|
| 8   | Halt     | 0     | Runs the bit 4 command.   |
|     |          | 1     | Halts the operation according to the Halt Option code (0x605D). |
| 9   | -        | 0     | Reserved  |

Bits 4, 5, 6, 8 and 9: For PV and PT mode operation

| Bit | Function | Value | Details   |  |
|-----|----------|-------|---|--|
| 4   | -        | 0     | Reserved  |  |
| 5   | -        | 0     | Reserved  |  |
| 6   | -        | 0     | Reserved  |  |
|     |          | 0     | Continues to perform the operation.                             |  |
| 8   | Halt     | 1     | Halts the operation according to the Halt Option code (0x605D). |  |
| 9   | _        | 0     | Reserved  |  |

| 0x6041           | Statusword       |               |      |                   |                   |                     |             |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |  |
| UINT             | -                | -             | -    | RO                | Yes               | -                   | No          |  |

The Statusword indicates the current state of the drive. It consists of bits that indicate the state according to the drive and operation mode.

| Bit      | Function                   | Details  |
|----------|----------------------------|--|
| 0        | Ready to switch on         |  |
| 1        | Switched on                | Poter to the conting concerning hits 0 to 7          |
| 2        | Operation enabled          | Refer to the section concerning bits 0 to 7.         |
| 3        | Fault                      |  |
| 4        | Voltage enabled            |  |
| 5        | Quick stop                 |  |
| 6        | Switch on disabled         |  |
| 7        | Warning                    |  |
| 8        | -                          | Reserved   |
| 9        | Remote                     | Processed as a Controlword (0x6040)                  |
| 10       | Operation mode<br>specific | Refer to the sections concerning bits 10, 12 and 13. |
| 11       | Internal limit active      | Refer to the section concerning bit 11.              |
| 12 to 13 | Operation mode<br>specific | Refer to the sections concerning bits 10, 12 and 13. |
| 14       | Torque limit active        | 0: no torque limit active 1: torque limit active     |
| 15       | _                          | Reserved   |

### Details on Bits 0 to 7

| Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | Drive State            |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------------------|
| -     | 0     | -     | -     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | Not ready to switch on |
| -     | 1     | -     | -     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | Switch on disabled     |
| -     | 0     | 1     | -     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 1     | Ready to switch on     |
| -     | 0     | 1     | _     | 0     | 0     | 1     | 1     | Switched on            |
| _     | 0     | 1     | _     | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     | Operation enabled      |
| -     | 0     | 0     | -     | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     | Quick stop active      |
| -     | 0     | -     | -     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | Fault reaction active  |
| -     | 0     | _     | _     | 1     | 0     | 0     | 0     | Fault                  |
| _     | _     | _     | 1     | _     | _     | _     | _     | Main Power On          |
| 1     | _     | _     | _     | _     | _     | _     | _     | Warning is occurred    |

Bits 0 to 7: For the current state of the drive

### Details about Bit 11

- Bit 11: Indicates whether to use an internal limit
  - Use of an internal limit: Both the software position limit and internal limit are applied to the target position.
    - Use N-OT/P-OT contacts
    - Interpolation speed exceeded (used only in the IP or CSP mode)

### ■ Details on Bits 10, 12 and 13

Bits 10, 12 and 13: For PP mode operation

| Bit | State             | Value | Details   |
|-----|-------------------|-------|---|
| 10  | Towned we call    | 0     | Halt $(0x6040.8) = 0$ : Failed to reach the target position<br>Halt $(0x6040.8) = 1$ : Deceleration |
| 10  | 10 Target reached | 1     | Halt $(0x6040.8) = 0$ : Reached the target position<br>Halt $(0x6040.8) = 1$ : Speed: 0             |
| 12  | Set-point         | 0     | Prepares the previous set point and waits for a new set point                                       |
|     | acknowledge       | 1     | Changed from the previous set point to the new set point  |
| 13  | Positional error  | 0     | No positional error   |
| 13  | Positional enoi   | 1     | Positional error  |

| Bit 13          | Bit 12          | Bit 10         |  |  |  |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| Homing<br>error | Homing attained | Target reached | Details  |  |  |
| 0               | 0               | 0              | Homing in progress                                       |  |  |
| 0               | 0               | 1              | Homing stopped or not started                            |  |  |
| 0               | 1               | 0              | Performed homing operation, but the not reach the target |  |  |
| 0               | 1               | 1              | Homing completed   |  |  |
| 1               | 0               | 0              | Homing error; speed not equal to 0                       |  |  |
| 1               | 0               | 1              | Homing error; speed equal to 0                           |  |  |

### • Bits 10, 12 and 13: For homing mode operation

### Bits 10, 12 and 13: For CSP, CSV, or CST mode operation

| Bit | State        | Value | Details  |
|-----|--------------|-------|--|
| 10  | Target       | 0     | Unable to reach the target (position/velocity/torque)  |
| 10  | reached      | 1     | Reached the target (position/velocity/torque)          |
| 40  | Target value | 0     | Ignores the target value (position/velocity/torque)    |
| 12  | ignored      | 1     | Uses the target value as the position control input    |
| 10  | Positional   | 0     | No positional error (0 in Csv/constant in torque mode) |
| 13  | 13 error     | 1     | Positional error                                       |

#### Bits 10, 12 and 13: For IP mode operation

| Bit | State             | Value | Details   |
|-----|-------------------|-------|---|
| 10  | Target            | 0     | Halt $(0x6040.8) = 0$ : Unable to reach the target position<br>Halt $(0x6040.8) = 1$ : Deceleration |
| 10  | reached           | 1     | Halt (0x6040.8) = 0: Reached the target position<br>Halt (0x6040.8) = 1: Speed: 0                   |
| 12  | IP mode active    | 0     | Interpolation deactivated   |
| 12  | IF MODE active    | 1     | Interpolation activated   |
| 13  | -                 | 0     | -   |
| 10  | Target<br>reached | 0     | Halt (0x6040.8) = 0: Unable to reach the target position<br>Halt (0x6040.8) = 1: Deceleration       |

#### Bits 10, 12 and 13: For PV mode operation

| Bit | State      | Value       | Details   |
|-----|------------|-------------|---|
| 10  | Target     | 0<br>Target | Halt $(0x6040.8) = 0$ : Unable to reach the target position<br>Halt $(0x6040.8) = 1$ : Deceleration |
| 10  | 10 reached | 1           | Halt $(0x6040.8) = 0$ : Reached the target position<br>Halt $(0x6040.8) = 1$ : Speed: 0             |
| 12  | Spood      | 0           | Not in a zero speed state   |
| 12  | Speed      | 1           | In zero a speed state   |
| 13  | -          | 0           | -   |

| Bit | State       | Value     | Details   |
|-----|-------------|-----------|---|
| 10  | 0<br>Target |           | Halt $(0x6040.8) = 0$ : Failed to reach the target position<br>Halt $(0x6040.8) = 1$ : Deceleration |
| 10  | reached     | reached 1 | Halt $(0x6040.8) = 0$ : Reached the target position<br>Halt $(0x6040.8) = 1$ : Speed: 0             |
| 12  | _           | 0         | Reserved  |
| 13  | _           | 0         | Reserved  |

#### • Bits 10, 12 and 13: For PT mode operation

| 0x605A           |                  | Quick Stop Option Code |      |                   |                   |                     | ALL         |
|------------------|------------------|------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value          | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |
| INT              | 0 to 4           | 2                      | -    | RW                | No                | Always              | Yes         |

This sets the Quick Stop option code.

| Setting values | Details   |
|----------------|---|
| 0              | Not used (transits into Switch On Disabled).  |
| 1              | Slowly decelerates and then stops the drive according to the quick stop deceleration (0x6085) setting (Switch On Disabled). |
| 2              | Slowly decelerates and then stops the drive according to the quick stop deceleration (0x6085) setting (Switch On Disabled). |
| 3              | Stops using the torque limit value (Switch On Disabled).  |

| 0x605B           |                  | Shutdown Option Code |      |                   |                   |                     | ALL         |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value        | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |
| INT              | 0 to 1           | 0                    | -    | RW                | No                | Always              | Yes         |

This specifies the operation to shut down the servo drive (Operation Enabled state -> Ready to Switch On state).

| Setting values | Details  |
|----------------|--|
| 0              | Not used   |
| 1              | Decelerates to a stop; enters a Switch On Disabled state; enters a Ready state |

| 0x605C           |                  | Disable Operation Option Code |      |                   |                   |                     | ALL         |
|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value                 | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |
| INT              | 0 to 1           | 1                             | -    | RW                | No                | Always              | Yes         |

This specifies the Disable Operation state (Operation Enabled state  $\rightarrow$  Switched On state) option code.

| Setting values | Details  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0              | Does not use the drive function  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1              | Decelerates to a stop; moves to the Switch On Disabled state; moves to the Not Ready state |  |  |  |  |  |





| 0x605D           | Halt Option Code |               |      |                   |                   |                     | ALL         |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |
| INT              | 0 to 4           | 0             | -    | RW                | No                | Always              | Yes         |

The Halt option code sets the operation method used to move from the Operation Enabled state to the Switched On state.

| Setting values | Details  |
|----------------|--|
| 1              | Decelerates to a stop; moves to the Operation Enabled state  |
| 2              | Decelerates to a stop based on the quick stop deceleration time; move to the Operation Enabled state |
| 3              | Decelerates to a stop based on the torque limit; moves to the Operation<br>Enabled state             |

| 0x605E           |                  | Fault Reaction Option Code |      |                   |                   |                     | ALL         |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value              | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |
| INT              | 0                | 0                          | -    | RW                | No                | Always              | Yes         |

This sets the operation method which protects the drive system during fault reactions.

| Setting values | Details  |
|----------------|--|
| 0              | Does not use the servo drive function. The motor will retain the free-run state. |

| 0x6060           |                  | Modes of Operation |      |                   |                   |                     | ALL         |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value      | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |
| SINT             | 0 to 10          | 0                  | -    | RW                | Yes               | Always              | No          |

This sets the servo drive operation mode. The master sets the operation mode when the power is turned on.

This drive provides the following operation modes:

| Setting values | Name | Details                          |
|----------------|------|----------------------------------|
| 0              | -    | Mode not assigned                |
| 1              | PP   | Profile Position mode            |
| 2              | -    | Reserved                         |
| 3              | PV   | Profile Velocity mode            |
| 4              | PT   | Profile Torque mode              |
| 6              | HM   | Homing mode                      |
| 7              | IP   | Interpolated Position mode       |
| 8              | CSP  | Cyclic Synchronous Position mode |
| 9              | CSV  | Cyclic Synchronous Velocity mode |
| 10             | CST  | Cyclic Synchronous Torque mode   |
| Other          | -    | Reserved                         |



| 0x6061           |                  | Operation Mode Display |      |                   |                   |                     |             |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value          | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |  |  |
| SINT             | -                | -                      | -    | RO                | Yes               | -                   | No          |  |  |

This displays the operation mode of the current drive.

| 0x6062           |                  | Position Demand Value |      |                   |                       |                     |             |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value         | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignmen<br>t | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |  |  |
| DINT             | -                | -                     | UU   | RO                | Yes                   | -                   | No          |  |  |

This displays the position demand value in the position units (UU) specified by the user.

| 0x6063           |                  | Actual Internal Position Value |       |                   |                   |                     |             |  |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value                  | Unit  | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |  |
| DINT             | -                | -                              | pulse | RO                | Yes               | -                   | No          |  |

This displays the actual internal position value in encoder pulses.

| 0x6064           |                  | Actual Position Value |      |                   |                   |                     |             |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value         | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |  |  |
| DINT             | -                | -                     | UU   | RO                | Yes               | -                   | No          |  |  |

This displays the actual position value in user-defined position unit (UU).

| 0x6065           | Positional Error Window |                  |      |                   |                       |                     |             |  |
|------------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range           | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignme<br>nt | Change<br>attribute | Stor<br>age |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0x3FFFFFFF         | 6000             | UU   | RW                | No                    | Always              | Yes         |  |

This specifies the positional error range to check the Positional Error (Statusword, 0x6041.13).

| 0x6066           |                  | Positional Error Time Out |      |                   |                   |                     |             |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value             | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stor<br>age |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 65535       | 0                         | ms   | RW                | No                | Always              | Yes         |  |  |

This specifies the timeout for when checking the Positional Error (Statusword, 0x6041.13).

| 0x6067           |                    | Position Window  |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|--------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range      | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to<br>0x3FFFFFFF | 100              | UU   | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |



This specifies the position window for the target. If the drive remains within the position window (0x6067) for the position window time (0x6068), then it sets bit 10 of the Statusword (0x6041.10) to 1.

| 0x6068           |                  | Position Window Time |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value     | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 65535       | 0                    | ms   | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This sets the time it takes to reach the target position. If the drive remains within the position window (0x6067) for the position window time (0x6068), then it sets bit 10 of the Statusword (0x6041.10) to 1.

| 0x606B           |                  | Velocity Demand Value |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value      | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| DINT             | -                | -                     | UU/s | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |  |  |

This displays the output speed of the position controller or the command speed input to the speed controller.

| 0x606C           |                  | Actual Velocity Value |      |                   |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value         | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| DINT             | -                | -                     | UU/s | RO                | Yes               | -                   | No      |  |  |

This displays the actual velocity value in user-defined position unit.

| 0x606D           |                  | Velocity Window  |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 65535       | 200              | UU/s | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the velocity window. If the difference between the target speed and the actual speed remains within the velocity window (0x606D) for the velocity window time (0x606E), then it sets bit 10 of the Statusword (0x6041.10) to 1.

| 0x606E           | Velocity Window Time |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|----------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range     | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 65535           | 0                | ms   | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |

This specifies the velocity window time. If the difference between the target speed and the actual speed remains within the velocity window (0x606D) for the velocity window time (0x606E), then it sets bit 10 of the Statusword (0x6041.10) to 1.

| 0x6071           | Target Torque    |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| INT              | -5000 to<br>5000 | 0                | 0.1% | RW            | Yes               | Always              | No      |  |

This specifies the target torque for the motor in 0.1% increment of the rated torque during torque control.



| 0x6072           |                  | Maximum Torque |      |                   |                   |                     |             |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|----------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value  | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |  |  |
| UINT             | 0 to 5000        | 3000           | 0.1% | RW                | Yes               | Always              | No          |  |  |

This sets the maximum torque that the motor can output in 0.1% increments of the rated torque.

| 0x6074           |                  | Torque Demand Value |      |                   |                   |                     |             |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value       | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |  |  |
| INT              | -                | -                   | 0.1% | RO                | Yes               | -                   | No          |  |  |

This displays the current torque demand value in 0.1% increments of the rated torque.

| 0x6077           |                  | Torque Actual Value |      |                   |                   |                     |             |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial value       | Unit | Accessi<br>bility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Stora<br>ge |  |  |
| INT              | -                | -                   | 0.1% | RO                | Yes               | -                   | No          |  |  |

This displays the actual torque value generated by the drive in 0.1% increments of the rated torque.

| 0x607A           | Target Position           |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range             | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| DINT             | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | 0                | UU   | RW            | Yes               | Always              | No      |  |  |

This specifies the target position in Profile Position (PP) mode and Cyclic Synchronous Position (CSP) mode.

It is used as absolute coordinate or relative coordinate depending on the Bit 4 (0x6040.4) setting of the Controlword in the PP mode, and is always used as absolute value in the CSP mode.

| 0x607C           | Home Offset                |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|----------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range              | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| DINT             | -536870912 to<br>536870911 | 0                | UU   | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This sets the offset value for the origin of the absolute encoder or absolute external scale and the zero position of the actual position value (0x6064).

#### Incremental Encoder

If it finds the home position or it is at the home position, then the position moved by the home offset value becomes the zero position.

#### Absolute Encoder

If the absolute encoder is connected, then the home offset value is added to the absolute position (the actual position value).





| 0x607D           |                              | Software            | e Posit           | ion Limit     |                   |                     |         |  |  |  |
|------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| S                | ubIndex 0                    |                     | Number of entries |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                | Initial value       | Unit              | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |  |
| USINT            | -                            | 2                   | -                 | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |  |
| S                | ubIndex 1                    | Min. position limit |                   |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                | Initial value       | Unit              | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |  |
| DINT             | -1073741823 to<br>1073741823 | -2000000000         | UU                | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |  |
| S                | ubIndex 2                    |                     |                   | Max. pos      | sition limit      |                     |         |  |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                | Initial value       | Unit              | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |  |
| DINT             | -1073741823 to<br>1073741823 | 2000000000          | UU                | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |  |

This specifies the software position limit value. It limits the range of the position demand value (0x6062) and actual position value (0x6064) and checks the new target positions for the setting value at every cycle.

The minimum software limit value is the reverse rotation limit. The maximum software limit value is the forward rotation limit.

| 0x607F           | Maximum Profile Velocity |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range            | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to<br>0xFFFFFFFF       | 1000             | UU/s | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |

This specifies the maximum profile speed for the PP mode operation.

| 0x6081           | Profile Velocity   |                  |      |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|--------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range      | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to<br>0xFFFFFFFF | 2000             | UU/s | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |  |

This specifies the profile speed for the PP mode operation.

| 0x6083           | Profile Acceleration |                  |                   |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range        | Initial<br>value | Unit              | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to<br>0xFFFFFFFF   | 2000             | UU/s <sup>2</sup> | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |

This specifies the profile acceleration for the PP mode operation.

| 0x6084           | Profile Deceleration |                  |                   |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range        | Initial<br>value | Unit              | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to<br>0xFFFFFFFF   | 2000             | UU/s <sup>2</sup> | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |

This specifies the profile deceleration for the PP mode operation.

| 0x6085           | Quick Stop Deceleration |                  |                   |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range           | Initial<br>value | Unit              | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| UDINT            | 0 to<br>0xFFFFFFF       | 2000             | UU/s <sup>2</sup> | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |

The system uses quick stop deceleration if the quick stop option code (0x605A) is set to 2.

| 0x6087           | Torque Slope      |                  |        |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range     | Initial<br>value | Unit   | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to<br>0xFFFFFFF | 1000             | 0.1%/s | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the torque slope for the PT mode operation.

| 0x6091           |                 | G             | Gear Ratio        |               |                   |                     |         |  |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|
| S                | SubIndex 0      |               | Number of entries |               |                   |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit              | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| USINT            | -               | 2             | -                 | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |
| S                | SubIndex 1      |               |                   | Motor Revol   | lutions           |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit              | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute |         |  |
| DINT             | 0 to 0x40000000 | 1             | -                 | RW            | No                | Power<br>recycling  | Yes     |  |
| S                | SubIndex 2      |               |                   | Shaft Revol   | utions            |                     |         |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit              | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |
| DINT             | 0 to 0x40000000 | 1             | -                 | RW            | No                | Power<br>recycling  | Yes     |  |

For more information, refer to 5.3 Electric Gear Setup.

| 0x6098           | Homing Method |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|---------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| SINT             | -128 to 127   | 34               | -    | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |

This sets the homing method. For more information, refer to 4.6 Homing.

| Setting values | Details  |
|----------------|--|
| 0              | Disabled   |
| 1              | Homing using the index pulse and reverse limit contact |
| 2              | Homing using the index pulse and forward limit contact |
| 7 to 14        | Homing using the index pulse and home contact          |
| 24             | Same as method 8 (does not use the index pulse)        |
| 28             | Same as method 12 (does not use the index pulse)       |
| 33, 34         | Homing to the index pulse                              |





| Setting values | Details  |
|----------------|--|
| 35             | Homing to the current position                   |
| -1             | Homing using the reverse stopper and index pulse |
| -2             | Homing using the forward stopper and index pulse |
| -3             | Homing using the reverse stopper                 |
| -4             | Homing using the forward stopper                 |

| 0x6099           |                 |                     | Homing S | Speeds        |                   |                     |         |  |  |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------------|----------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|--|--|
| Su               | bIndex 0        | Number of entries   |          |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value       | Unit     | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| USINT            | -               | 2                   | I        | RO            | No                | -                   | No      |  |  |
| Su               | bIndex 1        | Switch search speed |          |               |                   |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value       | Unit     | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| DINT             | 0 to 0x40000000 | 5000                | UU/s     | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |
| Su               | bIndex 2        |                     |          | Zero searc    | h speed           |                     |         |  |  |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value       | Unit     | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |  |  |
| DINT             | 0 to 0x40000000 | 1000                | UU/s     | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |  |  |

This specifies the operation speed for homing.

| 0x609A           | Homing Acceleration |                  |                   |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range       | Initial<br>value | Unit              | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to<br>0x40000000  | 2000             | UU/s <sup>2</sup> | RW            | No                | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the operation acceleration for homing.

| 0x60B0           | Position Offset           |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range             | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| DINT             | -2147483648 to 2147483647 | 0                | UU   | RW            | Yes               | Always              | No      |

In the CSP mode, this specifies the offset value added to the position command.

| 0x60B1           | Velocity Offset              |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| DINT             | -2147483648<br>to 2147483647 | 0                | UU/s | RW            | Yes               | Always              | No      |

In the CSP mode, this corresponds to the speed feedforward value.

In the CSV mode, this specifies the offset value added to the speed command value.

| 0x60B2           |               | Torque Offset    |      |               |                   |                  |         |
|------------------|---------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change attribute | Storage |
| INT              | -5000 to 5000 | 0                | 0.1% | RW            | Yes               | Always           | No      |

In the CSP and CSV modes, this corresponds to the torque feedforward value.

In the CST mode, this specifies the offset value added to the torque command value.

| 0x60B8           |                  | Touch Probe Function |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting<br>range | Initial<br>value     | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to<br>0xFFFF   | 0x0033               | -    | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the touch probe function.

| Bit      | Value | Details  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0        | 0     | Does not use the touch probe 1.  |  |  |  |  |
| 0        | 1     | Uses the touch probe 1.  |  |  |  |  |
| 4        | 0     | Single trigger mode  |  |  |  |  |
| 1        | 1     | Continuous trigger mode  |  |  |  |  |
| 2        | 0     | Triggered by the input of the touch probe 1.                           |  |  |  |  |
| 2        | 1     | Triggered by the Index pulse signal.                                   |  |  |  |  |
| 3        | _     | Reserved   |  |  |  |  |
| 4        | 0     | Does not capture the rising edge position value of the touch probe 1.  |  |  |  |  |
| 4        | 1     | Captures the rising edge position value of the touch probe 1.          |  |  |  |  |
| _        | 0     | Does not capture the falling edge position value of the touch probe 1. |  |  |  |  |
| 5        | 1     | Captures the falling edge position value of the touch probe 1.         |  |  |  |  |
| 6 to 7   | _     | Reserved   |  |  |  |  |
| 0        | 0     | Does not use the touch probe 2.  |  |  |  |  |
| 8        | 1     | Uses the touch probe 2.  |  |  |  |  |
| _        | 0     | Single trigger mode  |  |  |  |  |
| 9        | 1     | Continuous trigger mode  |  |  |  |  |
| 40       | 0     | Triggered by the input of the touch probe 2.                           |  |  |  |  |
| 10       | 1     | Triggered by the Index pulse signal.                                   |  |  |  |  |
| 11       | _     | Reserved   |  |  |  |  |
| 40       | 0     | Does not capture the rising edge position value of the touch probe 2.  |  |  |  |  |
| 12       | 1     | Captures the rising edge position value of the touch probe 2.          |  |  |  |  |
| 10       | 0     | Does not capture the falling edge position value of the touch probe 2. |  |  |  |  |
| 13       | 1     | Captures the falling edge position value of the touch probe 2.         |  |  |  |  |
| 14 to 15 | -     | Reserved   |  |  |  |  |



| 0x60B9           | Touch Probe Status |                  |      |               |                   | ALL                 |         |
|------------------|--------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range      | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 0xFFFF        | -                | -    | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |

This displays the status of the touch probe.

| Bit      | Value | Details   |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|-------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0        | 0     | Does not use the touch probe 1.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0        | 1     | Uses the touch probe 1.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4        | 0     | Does not store the rising edge position value of the touch probe 1.           |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1        | 1     | Stores the rising edge position value of the touch probe 1.                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2        | 0     | Does not store the falling edge position value of the touch probe 1.          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2        | 1     | Stores the falling edge position value of the touch probe 1.                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 to 5   | _     | Reserved  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6        | 0, 1  | Toggles when the rising edge position value of the touch probe 1 is updated.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7        | 0, 1  | Toggles when the falling edge position value of the touch probe 1 is updated. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8        | 0     | Does not use the touch probe 2.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0        | 1     | Uses the touch probe 2.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9        | 0     | Does not store the rising edge position value of the touch probe 2.           |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9        | 1     | Stores the rising edge position value of the touch probe 2.                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10       | 0     | Does not store the falling edge position value of the touch probe 2.          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10       | 1     | Stores the falling edge position value of the touch probe 2.                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 to 13 | _     | Reserved  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14       | 0, 1  | Toggles when the rising edge position value of the touch probe 2 is updated.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15       | 0, 1  | Toggles when the falling edge position value of the touch probe 2 is updated. |  |  |  |  |  |

In continuous trigger mode, you can toggle whether to save all update values for 6, 7, 14 and 15 bits on the rising/falling edge of the touch probe.

To disable bits 1, 2, 9 and 10 (saving the position values on the rising/falling edges of touch probes 1 and 2) of the touch probe state (0x60B9), disable bits 4, 5, 12 and 13 (using sampling on the rising/falling edges of touch probes 1 and 2) of the touch probe function (0x60B8) and enable them.

| 0x60BA           | Touch Probe 1 Rising Edge Position Value |                  |      |               |                   | ALL                 |         |
|------------------|--|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                            | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| DINT             | -  | -                | UU   | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |

This represents the rising edge position value of the touch probe 1.

| 0x60BB           |               | Touch Probe 1 Falling Edge Position Value |      |               |                   |                     |         |
|------------------|---------------|---|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial<br>value                          | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| DINT             | -             | -   | UU   | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |

This represents the falling edge position value of the touch probe 1.

| 0x60BC           |               | Touch Probe 2 Rising Edge Position Value |      |               |                   |                  |         |
|------------------|---------------|--|------|---------------|-------------------|------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial<br>value                         | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change attribute | Storage |
| DINT             | -             | -  | UU   | RO            | Yes               | -                | No      |

This represents the rising edge position value of the touch probe 2.

| 0x60BD           |               | Touch Probe 2 Falling Edge Position Value |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|---------------|---|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range | Initial<br>value                          | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| DINT             | -             | -   | UU   | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |

This represents the falling edge position value of the touch probe 2.

| 0x60E0           | Positive Torque Limit Value |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range               | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 5000                   | 1000             | 0.1% | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the torque limit value for the forward operation.

| 0x60E1           | Negative Torque Limit Value |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range               | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UINT             | 0 to 5000                   | 1000             | 0.1% | RW            | Yes               | Always              | Yes     |

This specifies the torque limit value for the reverse operation.

| 0x60F4           | Actual Positional Error Value |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                 | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| DINT             | -                             | -                | UU   | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |

This displays the actual value of the positional error for position control.

| 0x60FC           | Position Demand Internal Value |                  |       |               |                   | ALL                 |         |
|------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|-------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                  | Initial<br>value | Unit  | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| DINT             | -                              | -                | pulse | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |

This represents the value entered as the command during the position control.

| 0x60FD           | Digital Inputs |                  |      |               |                   |                     | ALL     |
|------------------|----------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range  | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | -              | -                | -    | RO            | Yes               | -                   | No      |

They indicate the status of digital inputs.



| Bit     | Details                                  |
|---------|--|
| 0       | NOT (negative limit switch)              |
| 1       | POT (positive limit switch)              |
| 2       | HOME (origin sensor input)               |
| 3 to 15 | Reserved                                 |
| 16      | DI #1 (CN1 pin 11), 0: Open, 1: Close    |
| 17      | DI #2 (CN1 pin 12), 0: Open, 1: Close    |
| 18      | DI #3 (CN1 pin 7), 0: Open, 1: Close     |
| 19      | DI #4 (CN1 pin 8), 0: Open, 1: Close     |
| 20      | DI #5 (CN1 pin 13), 0: Open, 1: Close    |
| 21      | DI #6 (CN1 pin 14), 0: Open, 1: Close    |
| 22      | DI #7 (CN1 pin 9), 0: Open, 1: Close     |
| 23      | DI #8 (CN1 pin 10), 0: Open, 1: Close    |
| 24~30   | Reserved                                 |
| 31      | STO (Safe Torque Off), 0: Close, 1: Open |

| 0x60FE           | Digital Outputs |               |                   |               |                   |                  |         |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|------------------|---------|
| S                | SubIndex 0      |               | Number of entries |               |                   |                  |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit              | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change attribute | Storage |
| USINT            | -               | 2             | -                 | RO            | No                | -                | No      |
| S                | SubIndex 1      |               | Physical outputs  |               |                   |                  |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit              | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0             | -                 | RW            | Yes               | Always           | No      |
| S                | SubIndex 2      |               |                   | Bit ma        | sk                |                  |         |
| Variable<br>type | Setting range   | Initial value | Unit              | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change attribute | Storage |
| UDINT            | 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF | 0             | -                 | RW            | Yes               | Always           | Yes     |

They indicate the status of digital outputs.

### Description of physical outputs

| Bit      | Details  |
|----------|--|
| 0 to 15  | Reserved   |
| 16       | Forced output (0: OFF, 1: ON) of DO #1 (CN1 pins 3 and 4)<br>Provided that the relevant bit mask (0x60FE:02.16) is set to 1.   |
| 17       | Forced output (0: OFF, 23: ON) of DO #2 (CN1 pins 1 and 24)<br>Provided that the relevant bit mask (0x60FE:02.17) is set to 1. |
| 18       | Forced output (0: OFF, 1: ON) of DO #3 (CN1 pins 25 and 26)<br>Provided that the relevant bit mask (0x60FE:02.18) is set to 1. |
| 19       | Forced output (0: OFF, 1: ON) of DO #4 (CN1 pins 1 and 2)<br>Provided that the relevant bit mask (0x60FE:02.19) is set to 1.   |
| 20 to 23 | Reserved   |

| Bit      | Details                                |
|----------|--|
| 24       | Output status of DO #1 (0: OFF, 1: ON) |
| 25       | Output status of DO #2 (0: OFF, 1: ON) |
| 26       | Output status of DO #3 (0: OFF, 1: ON) |
| 27       | Output status of DO #4 (0: OFF, 1: ON) |
| 28 to 31 | Reserved                               |

#### Description of bit mask

| Bit      | Details   |  |  |
|----------|---|--|--|
| 0 to 15  | Reserved  |  |  |
| 16       | Forced output setting (0: Disable, 1: Enable) of DO #1 (CN1 pins 3 and 4)   |  |  |
| 17       | Forced output setting (0: Disable, 23: Enable) of DO #2 (CN1 pins 1 and 24) |  |  |
| 18       | Forced output setting (0: Disable, 1: Enable) of DO #3 (CN1 pins 25 and 26) |  |  |
| 19       | Forced output setting (0: Disable, 1: Enable) of DO #4 (CN1 pins 1 and 2)   |  |  |
| 20 to 31 | Reserved  |  |  |

| 0x60FF           | Target Velocity              |                  |      |               |                   | ALL                 |         |
|------------------|------------------------------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range                | Initial<br>value | Unit | Accessibility | PDO<br>assignment | Change<br>attribute | Storage |
| DINT             | -2147483648<br>to 2147483647 | 0                | UU/s | RW            | Yes               | Always              | No      |

This specifies the target velocity in the PV mode and the CSV mode.

| 0x6502           | Supported Drive Modes  |            |   |    |         | ALL |    |
|------------------|--|------------|---|----|---------|-----|----|
| Variable<br>type | Setting range Initial value Unit Accessibility PDO Change assignment attribute |            |   |    | Storage |     |    |
| UDINT            | -  | 0x000003ED | - | RO | No      | -   | No |

This displays the mode(s) supported by the drive.

| Bit      | Supported modes                   | Details          |
|----------|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| 0        | PP (Profile Position)             | 1: Supported     |
| 1        | VI (Velocity)                     | 0: Not supported |
| 2        | PV (Profile Velocity)             | 1: Supported     |
| 3        | PT (Torque Profile)               | 1: Supported     |
| 4        | Reserved                          | 0                |
| 5        | HM (Homing)                       | 1: Supported     |
| 6        | IP (Interpolated Position)        | 1: Supported     |
| 7        | CSP (Cyclic Synchronous Position) | 1: Supported     |
| 8        | CSV (Cyclic Synchronous Velocity) | 1: Supported     |
| 9        | CST (Cyclic Synchronous Torque)   | 1: Supported     |
| 10 to 31 | Reserved                          | 0                |



# **11. Maintenance and Inspection**

# **11.1 Diagnosing and Troubleshooting Abnormalities**

Alarm or warning will be generated if a problem occurs during operation. If this happens, check the applicable code and take a proper action. If the problem persists, contact our service center.

# 11.2 Servo Alarm

If the drive detects a problem, it will trigger a servo alarm and transition to the servo off state to stop. In this case, the value of the emergency stop setting (0x2013) is used to stop the drive.

| Alarm code<br>name                     | Details                 | What to check   |
|--|-------------------------|---|
| <b>RESID</b><br>IPM fault              | Overcurrent (H/W)       | Check for incorrect wiring in the drive<br>output and encoder.<br>Check the motor ID, drive ID, and<br>encoder settings.<br>Determine whether there is a conflict or<br>binding in the equipment. |
| <b>R L S T T</b><br>IPM temperature    | IPM overheat            | Check for incorrect wiring in the drive<br>output and encoder.<br>Check the motor ID, drive ID, and<br>encoder settings.<br>Determine whether there is a conflict or<br>binding in the equipment. |
| <b>BLSIN</b><br>Over current           | Overcurrent (S/W)       | Check for incorrect wiring in the drive<br>output and encoder.<br>Check the motor ID, drive ID, and<br>encoder settings.<br>Determine whether there is a conflict or<br>binding in the equipment. |
| <b>BLETS</b><br>Current offset         | Abnormal current offset | Check whether the U-/V-/W-phase<br>current offsets (0x2015 to 0x2017) are<br>5% of the rated current or higher.<br>Replace the drive.   |
| <b>RESIS</b><br>Current limit exceeded | Overcurrent (H/W)       | Check for incorrect wiring in the drive<br>output and encoder.<br>Check the motor ID, drive ID, and<br>encoder settings.<br>Determine whether there is a conflict or<br>binding in the equipment. |
| <b>BLEZI</b><br>Continuous overload    | Continuous overload     | Determine whether there is a conflict or<br>binding in the equipment.<br>Check the load and the condition of the<br>brake.<br>Check for incorrect wiring in the drive<br>output and encoder.      |



| Alarm code<br>name                     | Details                            | What to check   |
|--|------------------------------------|---|
|  |                                    | Check the motor ID, drive ID, and encoder settings.   |
| <b>RLSZZ</b><br>Drive temperature 1    | Drive overheat 1                   | Check the drive temperature 1<br>(0x260B),<br>the cooling fan installation, and the<br>load condition.  |
| <b>REE23</b><br>Regeneration overload  | Regeneration overload              | Check the input voltage, regenerative braking resistance, and wiring. Replace the drive.  |
| Motor cable open                       | Motor disconnection                | Check the motor wiring.   |
| <b>RL 25</b><br>Drive temperature 2    | Drive overheat 2                   | Check the drive temperature 2 (0x260C),<br>the cooling fan installation, and the load condition.  |
| <b>RL - 2 5</b><br>Encoder temperature | Encoder overheat                   | Check the encoder temperature<br>(0x260D),<br>the cooling fan installation, and the<br>load condition.  |
| <b>REB30</b><br>Encoder communication  | Serial encoder communication error | Check for incorrect wiring of the serial encoder.   |
| <b>RL 3 1</b><br>Encoder cable open    | Encoder cable disconnection        | Check whether the encoder cable is disconnected.  |
| Encoder data                           | Encoder data error                 | Check the encoder settings and wiring.  |
| <b>RE-33</b><br>Motor setting          | Motor ID setting error             | Check the encoder wiring and replace the encoder if necessary.  |
| <b>REB34</b><br>Encoder setting        | Encoder setting error              | Check the encoder wiring and replace the encoder if necessary.  |
| <b>REEXD</b><br>Under voltage          | Low voltage                        | Check input voltage and power unit wiring.  |
| <b>RESSI</b><br>Over voltage           | Overvoltage                        | Check the input voltage and wiring.<br>Check the braking resistance for<br>damage.<br>Check for excessive regenerative<br>operation. Check the regenerative<br>resistance.                            |
| <b>RESSZ</b><br>Main power fail        | Main power failure                 | Check the power unit wiring and power supply.   |
| <b>RL 8 4 3</b><br>Control power fail  | Control power failure              | Check the power unit wiring and power supply.   |
| <b>RLS50</b><br>Over speed limit       | Overspeed                          | Check the encoder, encoder settings,<br>encoder wiring, gain settings, motor<br>wiring, motor ID, electric gear ratio, and<br>speed command scale.  |
| <b>RL 51</b><br>POS following          | Excessive positional error         | Check the setting values of the<br>positional error window (0x6065) and<br>the positional error timeout (0x6066),<br>the wiring and limit contacts, the gain<br>setting values, the encoder settings, |



| Alarm code<br>name   | Details   | What to check   |
|--|---|---|
|  |   | and the electric gear ratio settings.<br>Check the load on the equipment and<br>whether there is binding on the<br>equipment.   |
| <b>RL - 5 2</b><br>Emergency stop  | Emergency stop                                    | Check the emergency stop input.   |
| <b>Rt 353</b><br>Excessive SPD deviation   | Excessive speed error                             | Check the settings of the excessive<br>speed error detection level (0x2310),<br>the wiring and limit contacts, the gain<br>setting values, the encoder settings,<br>and the electric gear ratio settings.<br>Check the load on the equipment and<br>whether there is binding on the<br>equipment. |
| RL = 5 Y<br>Encoder2 POS difference  | Excessive positional error<br>of external encoder | Check the setting values related to external encoder.   |
| <b>REES</b><br>USB communication   | USB communication error                           | Check the USB communication cable and its connection.   |
| RESERVED   | Reserved  |   |
| RL 82<br>reserved  | Reserved  |   |
| <b>RL 853</b><br>Parameter checksum  | Parameter error                                   | Restore the default parameters (0x1011).  |
| <b>RESSY</b><br>Parameter range  | Parameter range error                             | Restore the default parameters (0x1011).  |
| RL - 55         ECAT communication 1         RL - 55         ECAT communication 2         RL - 57         ECAT communication 3 | EtherCAT communication<br>error                   | Check the CN3 and CN4 connectors<br>and the EtherCAT communication<br>cable. Replace the drive.   |
| <b>RE - 70</b><br>Drive motor combination  | Abnormal combination of drive and motor           | Check the capacities of drive and motor.  |
| Factory setting  | Invalid factory settings                          | Contact our service center.   |
| <b>BLEIZ</b><br>GPIO setting   | Abnormal input/output<br>contact setting          | Restore the default parameters (0x1011).  |



## 11.3 Servo Warning

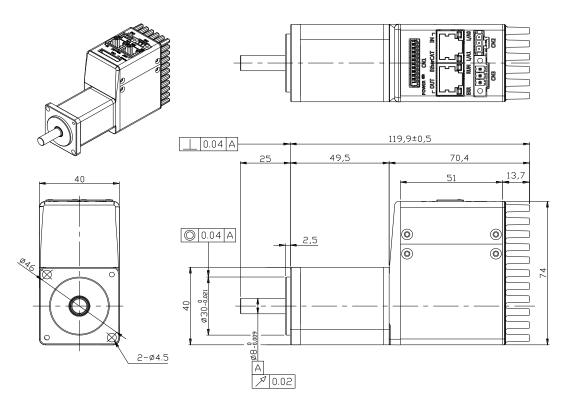
If the drive detects an error classified as a servo warning, it will trigger a warning. In this case, the drive will maintain normal operation condition. After the cause of the warning is eliminated, the warning will be automatically cleared. In case of a warning, take an appropriate action. You can specify if each warning is checked with warning mask configuration (0x2014).

| Bit | Warning<br>code | Warning name                            |  |
|-----|-----------------|---|--|
| 0   | W01             | Main power phase loss                   |  |
| 1   | W02             | Low voltage of encoder battery          |  |
| 2   | W04             | Excessive torque command                |  |
| 3   | W08             | Overspeed command                       |  |
| 4   | W10             | Operation overload                      |  |
| 5   | W20             | Abnormal combination of drive and motor |  |
| 6   | W40             | Low voltage                             |  |
| 7   | W80             | Emergency signal input                  |  |

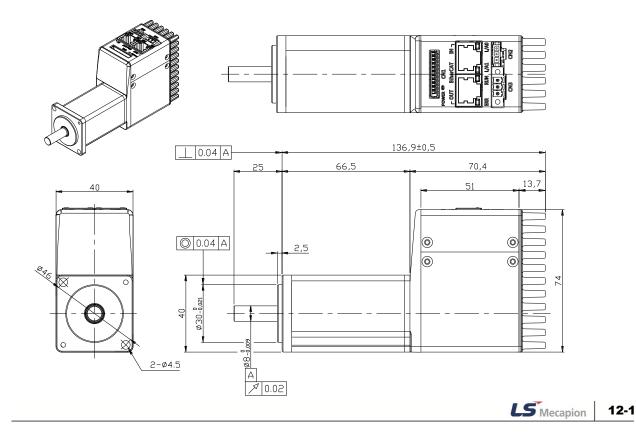
| Warning state<br>(code)<br>name | Details and causes                      | What to check  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| PWR_FAIL                        | Main power phase loss                   | When the Main Power Fail Check Mode<br>(0x2006) is configured so that a main power<br>phase loss is treated as a warning, the phase of<br>the main power is lost.                    |
| LOW_BATT                        | Low voltage of encoder battery          | Battery voltage is insufficient to apply absolute encoder.   |
| OV_TCMD                         | Excessive torque command                | You have exceeded the maximum number of torque commands.   |
| OV_VCMD                         | Overspeed command                       | You have exceeded the maximum number of speed commands.  |
| OV_LOAD                         | Operation overload                      | The accumulated operation overload rate has reached the overload warning level (0x2010).   |
| SETUP                           | Abnormal combination of drive and motor | The electric current capacity of the motor is larger than that of the drive.   |
| UD_VTG                          | Low voltage                             | When the Main Power Fail Check Mode<br>(0x2006) is configured so that a main power<br>phase loss is treated as a warning, the input<br>voltage of the main power is less than 190 V. |
| EMG                             | Emergency signal input                  | Check the emergency stop contact signal and the external 24 V power.   |

# **12. Outline Diagram**

# 12.1 PEGA-AR5A

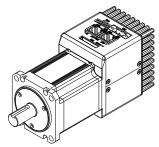


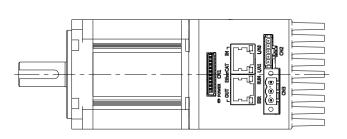
# 12.2 PEGA-A01A

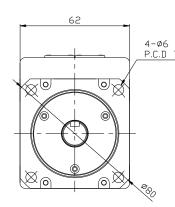


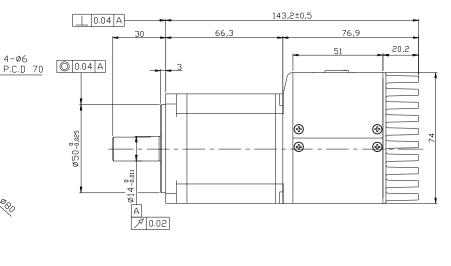


## 12.3 PEGA-B02A

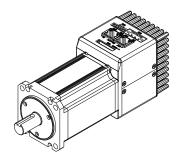


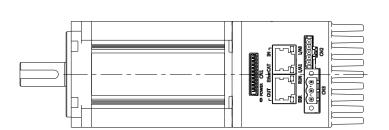


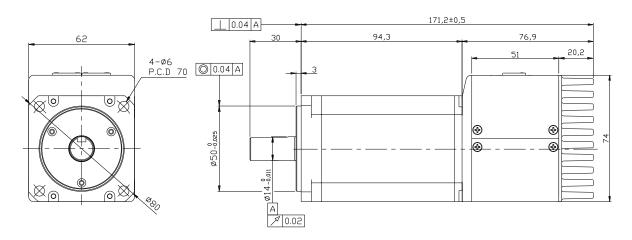




## 12.4 PEGA-B03A







# 13. Appendix

### **13.1 Firmware Update**

### 13.1.1 Use of USB OTG

The drive performs USB host function to search for firmware files in the USB memory and download them to flash memory inside the drive. You can easily update the firmware using the USB memory and OTG cable without a PC. The update procedure is as follows:

1. Prepare a download cable (USB OTG cable) and a USB memory.

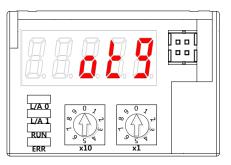
Use a USB OTG cable, consisting of USB Female Plug Type A and USB Mini B 5 pins, as the download cable.



2. Copy the firmware file (I7NFW\_V.bin) to update to the USB memory.

\*Caution - The I7NFW\_\_V.bin file should be placed in the root directory of the USB memory, and the full file name including the extension should match.

- After connecting the USB memory to the USB OTG cable, connect it to the USB terminal and power on the drive.
- 4. For an all-in-one drive, if the ERR LED is on, the firmware update is in progress while, if it is off, the download is completed; thus, you can remove the USB cable and the USB memory.



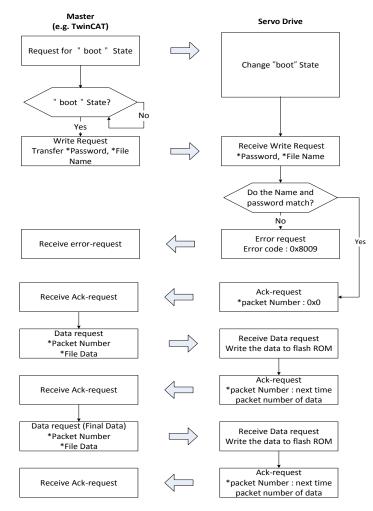
5. Turn on the power again, and verify if the firmware is updated.





### 13.1.2 Use of FoE (File access over EtherCAT)

FoE is a simple file transfer protocol using the EtherCAT, enabling firmware update. When the drive and the upper level controller (e.g.: TwinCAT) are connected, you can simply update the firmware remotely via FoE. The update procedure is as follows:



- 1. Establish communication between the drive and the TwinCAT.
- 2. I/O Configuration of TwinCAT On the Online tab of the drive connected to the I/O, click Bootstrap in the State Machine menu.

| R #8 - TwinCAT System Manager - iata-985/31005d'  |
|---|
| Edit Actions Yew Options Help   |
| See   |
| SYSTEM - Configuration         CV - Configuration         IN - Task 1 SAF         IN NC - Task 1 SAF         IN NC - Task 1 SAF         IN NC - Task 1 SAF         IN NO - Task 1 SAF |
| wr (Port) Timestamp Message -   |
| winCAT S., 2013-05-18 2/2 10/4304 Initializing COM Server TcEventLogger I   |
| winCAT S., 2013-05-18 221 104304, Loading configuration of COM server TcEventLogger I<br>winCAT S., 2013-05-18 221 104303, Shuffing down COM Server TcEventLogger I   |
| whCAT S 2013-05-18 2/2 104-330 Shunng down CUM Server (CEvenLogger I<br>whCAT S 2013-05-18 2/2 104-330 Skindo configuration of COM server (TEvenLogger I  |
| whick is  |
| v   |

3. After the current state is changed to BOOT and you check the drive status (ERR LED ON), wait for approx. 10 seconds until the internal flash memory of the drive is cleared.

| 房和局 없음 - TwinCAT System Manager - 'afa-99b53i3065d'   | -0×   |
|---|---|
| Elle Edit Actions View Options Help   |   |
| Construction     Configuration       SYSTEM - Configuration     General   EtherCAT   DC   Process Data       NC - Configuration     State Machine       NC - Task 1 SAF     State Machine       Tables     Fraction       Pre-Op     Sate-Op  |   |
| Avis I      PUC - Configuration     VO - |   |
| Server (Port) Timestamp Message   |   |
| TwinCAT S., 2013-05-18 921 10:43:04., Initializing COM Server TcEventLogger 1   |   |
| TwinCAT S., 2013-05-18 2/2 10:43:04., Loading configuration of COM server TcEventLogger !   |   |
| TwinCAT S., 2013-05-18 £2! 10:43:03, Shutting down COM Server TcEventLogger !     TwinCAT S., 2013-05-18 £2! 10:43:03, Saving configuration of COM server TcEventLogger !   |   |
| WinCAT S., 2013-05-16 X 10:43-03., Saving contiguration of COM server Tockentuogger F<br>A TwinC & T S. 2013-05-18 278 10:43-03. TwinC & Cristem Restart initiated from AmeNatid: 192.168.2.141.1.1.not   |   |
| Ready   | afa-986583.8666 (127.255.255.1.1.1) RTime (65.2 |

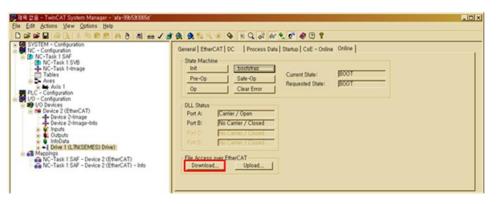
#### \*Caution

The following error occurs if you try to download before the required 10 seconds pass for the flash memory to be cleared. Two error windows shown below may indicate that the flash memory is not deleted completely, or the file name does not match. Check the file name, wait for 10 seconds until the flash memory is cleared, and then try it again.

| TwinCAT | 🛿 System Manager 📃 🔀                                   |
|---------|--|
| 1       | ADS Error 1861 (0x745): 'ADS ERROR: timeout elapsed'   |
|         |  |
| TwinCAT | System Manager 🛛 🔀                                     |
|         | I7NFWV   |
|         | ADS Error 1792 (0x700): 'ADS ERROR: General ADS Error' |
|         |  |



4. Click Download in the File Access over EtherCAT menu at the bottom of the Online tab.



5. Select the path of the file to be downloaded (I7NFW\_V.efw or I7NFW\_V.bin) and the file. If the file name does not match, download will not start and the following error will occur:

| TwinCAT | System Manager   | X     |
|---------|--|-------|
| 1       | ECATFW_<br>ADS Error 1792 (0x700): 'ADS ERROR: General ADS I | Error |
|         |  |       |

- 6. Enter the password for file download and click OK to start the download. (Password: 00000000)
- 7. If "Downloading..." is displayed as shown in the following figure, the download is in progress. If the progress bar at the bottom is full, it indicates the download is completed. After completing the download, be sure to click Init in the State Machine menu to switch it to the Init status.

#### \*Caution

If you do not change the communication state to Init and turn on the power again according to the upper level controller, the state will be automatically changed to BOOT and the flash memory may be cleared. In this case, you have to download the firmware again according to this procedure.

| 🎅 제목 없음 - TwinCAT System Manager - 'afa-99b53f3065d'  |  |
|---|--|
| Eile Edit Actions ⊻iew Options Help   |  |
| D 😅 📽 🖬 🥔 R.   X 🖻 🕄 🙈 🔌 👌 🔜 📾  | • 🗸 🌌 🏨 🌺 🎋 🛞 💁 🖹 🔍 🖓 🚳 🔪 🖉 🛷 🔃 🎖  |
| G SYSTEM - Configuration     SYSTEM - Configuration     Noc-Task 1 SAF     Noc-Task 1 SAF     Noc-Task 1 SVB     Noc-Task 1 SAF - Device 2 (EtherCAT)     Noc-Task 1 SAF - Device 2 (EtherCAT) - Info | General EtherCAT   DC   Process Data   Startup   CoE - Online       Online         State Machine       Init       Bootstrap         Pre-Op       Safe-Op       Current State:         Op       Clear Error       Requested State:         DLL Status       Port 4:       Corrier / Open         Port 8:       No Carrier / Closed         Port 0:       No Carrier / Closed         Port 0:       No Carrier / Closed         File Access over EtherCAT       Upload |
| Server (Port) Timestamp Message<br>(65535) 2012-09-25 오章 2:31:15 'Drive 1 (L7N SE   | EMES)' (1001): FoE Err: 'ECATFW@` '  |
|   | EMES) (1001): state change aborted (requested 'OP', back to 'PREOP').  |
|   | EMES) (1001): 'PREOP to SAFEOP' failed! Error: 'check device state for SAFEOP', AL Status '0x0012' read and  |
|   | EMES)' (1001) 'PS': CoE ('InitDown' 0x1c13:00) - SDO Abort ('Attempt to write a read only object,', 0x06010002   |
| Downloading   | afa-99b53/3065d (127, 255, 255, 1, 1, 1) Config Mode   |

8. After the download is completed, turn on the power again and verify if the firmware is updated.

# **Quality Assurance**

| Product Name | LS Mecapion AC Servo System |  | Date of<br>Installation |  |
|--------------|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------|--|
| Model Name   | PAGASUS Serise              |  | Warranty<br>Period      |  |
|              | Name                        |  |                         |  |
| Customer     | Address                     |  |                         |  |
|              | Phone                       |  |                         |  |
|              | Name                        |  |                         |  |
| Retailer     | Address                     |  |                         |  |
|              | Phone                       |  |                         |  |

This product was produced under strict quality control and test procedures of LS Mecapion technicians. Its term of warranty is 12 months after the date of installation. If no date of installation is written, the warranty is valid for 18 months after the date of manufacture. However, this term of warranty may change depending on contract terms.

#### Free Technical Support

If the drive malfunctions while properly used and the product warranty has not expired, contact one of our agencies or designated service centers. We will repair the drive free of charge.

#### **Paid Technical Support**

Technical support is not free if:

- Malfunction was caused by the intentional or unintentional negligence of the consumer.
- Malfunction was caused by inappropriate voltage or defects of machines connected to the product.
- Malfunction was caused by Act of God (fire, flood, gas, earthquake, etc.).
- The product was modified or repaired in a place that is not our agency or service center.
- The LS Mecapion name tag is not attached to the product.
- The warranty has expired.

**\*** Please fill out this quality assurance form after installing the servo and send the form to our quality assurance department (the person in charge of technical support).

Send to: LS Mecapion Quality Assurance Service Phone: +82 53 593-0066 (154) Fax: +82 53 591-8614

Visit the LS Mecapion homepage (http://www. Ismecapion.com) for useful information and services.



# **User Manual Revision History**

| Number | Issued Year and<br>Month | Revised Content | Version<br>Number | Notes |
|--------|--------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------|
| 1      |                          |                 |                   |       |
| 2      |                          |                 |                   |       |
| 3      |                          |                 |                   |       |
| 4      |                          |                 |                   |       |
| 5      |                          |                 |                   |       |
| 6      |                          |                 |                   |       |
| 7      |                          |                 |                   |       |
| 8      |                          |                 |                   |       |
| 9      |                          |                 |                   |       |
| 10     |                          |                 |                   |       |
| 11     |                          |                 |                   |       |

